

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

+ + + + +

CENTER FOR BIOLOGICS EVALUATION AND RESEARCH

+ + + + +

VACCINES AND RELATED BIOLOGICAL
PRODUCTS ADVISORY COMMITTEE

+ + + + +

OPEN SESSION

+ + + + +

WEDNESDAY,
NOVEMBER 16, 2005

The conference convened in the Versailles Room of the Holiday Inn Select, 8120 Wisconsin Avenue, Bethesda, MD 20814, at 8:40 a.m., pursuant to notice, Gary D. Overturf, M.D., Chair, presiding.

COMMITTEE MEMBERS PRESENT:

GARY D. OVERTURF, M.D.	Chair
MONICA M. FARLEY, M.D.	Member
RUTH A. KARRON, M.D.	Member
PHILIP S. LaRUSSA, M.D.	Member
DAVID MARKOVITZ, M.D.	Member
CINDY LYN PROVINCE, R.N., M.S.N., M.A.	Member
STEVEN SELF, Ph.D.	Member
WALTER ROYAL, III, M.D.	Member
BONNIE M. WORD, M.D.	Member

This transcript has not been edited nor corrected, but appears as received from the commercial transcribing service. Accordingly, the Food and Drug Administration makes no representation as to its accuracy.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

FDA STAFF PRESENT:

CHRISTINE WALSH, R.N.

Exec. Secretary

CONSULTANTS:

JAMES COOK, M.D.

SETH HETHERINGTON, M.D.

PAMELA McINNES, D.D.S.

ROBIN ROBINSON, Ph.D.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

<u>AGENDA ITEM</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
<u>CALL TO ORDER:</u>	
Gary Overturf	4
<u>ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS:</u>	
Christine Walsh	4
<u>INTRODUCTIONS:</u>	9
<u>USE OF MDCK CELLS FOR MANUFACTURE OF INACTIVATED INFLUENZA VIRUS VACCINES</u>	
<u>INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW:</u>	
Philip Krause	11
QUESTIONS	33
<u>TUMORIGENICITY PRESENTATION:</u>	
Andrew Lewis	44
QUESTIONS	75
<u>ADVENTITIOUS AGENT PRESENTATION:</u>	
Arifa Khan	96
QUESTIONS	115
<u>ISSUES ASSOCIATED WITH RESIDUAL CELL SUBSTRATE DNA:</u>	
Keith Peden	120
QUESTIONS	146
<u>MANUFACTURER'S PRESENTATION</u>	
<u>CHIRON CORPORATION:</u>	
Rina Rappuoli	160
QUESTIONS	178
<u>SOLVAY PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.:</u>	
Jeroen Medema	194
QUESTIONS	220
<u>COMMITTEE/OPEN DISCUSSION:</u>	231
<u>ADJOURN:</u>	
Gary Overturf	296

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

2 8:40 a.m.

3 CHAIR OVERTURF: This is the meeting of
4 the Vaccines and Related Biological Products Advisory
5 Committee for November 16th. I don't have any special
6 announcements. I think we are ready for a very full
7 day of presentations. And before we start, I would
8 like to turn the meeting over to Christine Walsh.

9 MS. WALSH: Good morning. I'm Christine
10 Walsh, the Executive Secretary for today's meeting of
11 the Vaccines and Related Biological Products Advisory
12 Committee. I would like to welcome all of you to this
13 meeting of the Advisory Committee. Today's session
14 will consist of presentations that are open to the
15 public. Tomorrow's meeting will consist of both open
16 and closed sessions.

17 I would like to request that everyone,
18 please, check your cell phones and pagers to make sure
19 they are in the off or silent mode. I would now like
20 to read into the public record the Conflict of
21 Interest statement for today's meeting.

22 "The Food and Drug Administration is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 convening today's meeting of the Vaccines and Related
2 Biological Products Advisory Committee under the
3 authority of the Federal Advisory Committee Act of
4 1972. With the exception of the industry
5 representative, all Members and consultants of the
6 Committee or special Government employees or regular
7 federal employees from other agencies are subject to
8 the Federal Conflict of Interest Law and Regulations.

9 The following information on the status of
10 this Advisory Committee's compliance with federal
11 ethics and Conflict of Interest laws, including, but
12 not limited to 18 USC 208 and 21 USC 355(n)(4) is
13 being provided to participants in today's meeting and
14 to the public. FDA has determined that Members of
15 this Advisory Committee and consultants of the
16 Committee are in compliance with federal ethics and
17 Conflict of Interest Laws, including, but not limited
18 to, 18 USC 208 and 21 USC 355(n)(4).

19 Under 18 USC 208, applicable to all
20 Government agencies, and 21 USC 355(n)(4), applicable
21 to certain FDA committees, Congress has authorized FDA
22 to grant waivers to special Government employees who

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have financial conflicts when it is determined that
2 the agency's need for particular individual services
3 outweighs his or her potential financial Conflict of
4 Interest, Section 208, and where participation is
5 necessary to afford essential expertise, Section 355.

6 Members and consultants of the Committee
7 who are special Government employees at today's
8 meeting, including special Government employees
9 appointed as temporary voting members, have been
10 screened for potential financial Conflicts of Interest
11 of their own, as well as those imputed to them,
12 including those and their employers, spouse or minor
13 child related to discussions on the use of MDCK cells
14 for manufacture of inactivated influenza virus
15 vaccines and the discussion of the development of new
16 pneumococcal vaccines for adults.

17 These interests may include investments,
18 consulting, expert witness testimony, contracts,
19 grants, credos, teaching, speaking, writing, patents
20 and royalties and primary employment. Today's agenda
21 for Topic I includes a discussion of the use of MDCK
22 cells for manufacture of inactivated influenza virus

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 vaccines. For Topic II, the Committee will discuss
2 developing new pneumococcal vaccines for adults.

3 In accordance with 18 USC Section
4 208(b)(3), waivers have been granted to the following
5 special Government employees: Dr. Ruth Karron and Dr.
6 Steven Piantadosi. A copy of the written waiver
7 statement may be obtained by submitting a written
8 request to the Agency's Freedom of Information Office,
9 Room 12A30 of the Parklawn Building.

10 With regard to FDA's guest speakers, the
11 Agency has determined that the information provided by
12 these speakers is essential. The information is being
13 made public to allow the audience to objectively
14 evaluate any presentation and/or comments made by the
15 speakers. Dr. Matthew R. Moore is a medical
16 epidemiologist, National Center for Infectious
17 Diseases, CDC, Atlanta. Dr. Sandra Steiner is a
18 microbiologist/immunologist, Division of Bacterial and
19 Mycotic Diseases, CDC, Atlanta. As guest speakers,
20 they will not participate in the Committee
21 deliberations nor will they vote.

22 In addition, there may be regulated

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 industry and other outside organization speakers
2 making presentations. These speakers may have
3 financial interests associated with their employer and
4 with other regulated firms. The FDA asks in interest
5 of fairness that they address any current or previous
6 financial involvement with any firm whose product they
7 may wish to comment upon.

8 These individuals were not screened by the
9 FDA for Conflicts of Interest. Dr. Seth Hetherington
10 is serving as the industry representative acting on
11 behalf of all related industry and is employed by
12 Inhibitex Incorporated. Industry representatives are
13 not special Government employees and do not vote.

14 This Conflict of Interest statement will
15 be available for review at the registration table. We
16 would like to remind members and consultants that if
17 the discussions involve any other products or firms
18 not already on the agenda for which an FDA participant
19 has a personal or imputed financial interest, the
20 participants need to exclude themselves from such
21 involvement and their exclusion will be noted for the
22 record.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 FDA encourages all other participants to
2 advise the Committee of any financial relationships
3 that you may have with the sponsor, its product and,
4 if known, its direct competitors." Thank you. That
5 ends the Conflict of Interest statement. Dr.
6 Overturf, I turn the meeting back over to you.

7 CHAIR OVERTURF: At this time, I would
8 like to go around the table and have everybody
9 introduce themselves and tell us where they are from.
10 So I'll start with Dr. Markovitz.

11 MEMBER MARKOVITZ: Yes, I'm David
12 Markovitz from University of Michigan and from the
13 Division of Infectious Diseases and Department of
14 Internal Medicine.

15 DR. HETHERINGTON: I'm Seth Hetherington.
16 I'm the Chief Medical Officer and Vice President of
17 Clinical Development for Inhibitex near Atlanta,
18 Georgia.

19 MEMBER ROYAL: My name is Walter Royal.
20 I'm a neurologist in the Department of Neurology at
21 the University of Maryland School of Medicine.

22 MEMBER FARLEY: My name is Monica Farley.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'm an Infectious Disease Specialist in the
2 Department of Medicine at Emory University in Atlanta.

3 DR. MCINNES: Pamela McInnes, Deputy
4 Director, Division of Microbiology and Infectious
5 Diseases of the National Institute of Allergy and
6 Infectious Diseases.

7 MEMBER PROVINCE: I'm Cindy Province. I'm
8 the Consumer Representative on VRBPAC and I'm the
9 Associate Director of the St. Louis Center for
10 Bioethics and Culture.

11 MEMBER LaRUSSA: Philip LaRussa, Division
12 of Pediatric Infectious Diseases, Columbia University.

13 MEMBER WORD: Bonnie Word in the Division
14 of Pediatric Infectious Diseases at Baylor College of
15 Medicine, Texas Children's Hospital.

16 DR. COOK: I'm Jim Cook. I'm Chief of
17 Infectious Diseases at the University of Illinois.

18 DR. MINOR: I'm Philip Minor. I'm head of
19 Virology at the Institute of Biological Standards and
20 Control in the United Kingdom and I have input into
21 European affairs and the like.

22 MEMBER KARRON: I'm Ruth Karron, Center

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for Immunization Research, Bloomberg School of Public
2 Health, Johns Hopkins University.

3 MEMBER SELF: I'm Steve Self, head of
4 Biostat and Biomathematics Program at Fred Hutchinson
5 Cancer Research Center in Seattle.

6 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Robinson, would you
7 like to introduce yourself?

8 DR. ROBINSON: Robin Robinson from the
9 Office of Public Health Emergency Preparedness at HHS
10 and I'm head of the Pandemic Influenza Program at HHS.

11 CHAIR OVERTURF: And I'm Dr. Overturf.
12 I'm the Chair of the Committee and Professor of
13 Pediatrics and Infectious Disease at the University of
14 New Mexico. Today's discussion, as I said, will be
15 about MDCK cells and their use in possible manufacture
16 of vaccines. And the meeting is going to be opened by
17 a presentation by Dr. Krause.

18 DR. KRAUSE: Good morning. I'm Phil
19 Krause. I'm the Acting Director of the Division of
20 Viral Products in the Office of Vaccines Research and
21 Review at CBER.

22 (Agency sound system feed interrupted.)

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. KRAUSE: Some of the vaccines continue
2 to use different scientific investigation. Vero cells
3 at non-tumorigenic passages were introduced for the
4 manufacture of highly purified, inactivated vaccines
5 like inactivated polio vaccine and were introduced in
6 the 1980s and that vaccine was approved in 1990 in the
7 U.S. and it is the most commonly used inactivated
8 polio vaccine, at this point.

9 And in the late 1990s, we came to the
10 Advisory Committee to discuss the use of vero cells at
11 non-tumorigenic passages for live-attenuated vaccines,
12 so these cells are now used in investigational live-
13 attenuated vaccines. And in the early 2000s then, we
14 had discussions and there is now investigational
15 replication-defective recombinant vaccines that are
16 manufactured in in vitro-transformed human cells,
17 currently, 293 and PER.C6 cells.

18 So the MDCK cell then represents to some
19 degree a logical next step in this progression. But
20 what are we talking about when we talk about the MDCK
21 cells? I think it's important for any cell substrate
22 to think back to the history of where the cell was

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 derived and how that cell line was developed. And one
2 point to be made is that in 1958, Madin-Darby
3 developed the MDCK cell line from a healthy female
4 cocker spaniel. They determined soon after that that
5 then those cells would be at the American Type Culture
6 Collection.

7 Over time, different investigators and
8 different people have used different versions of the
9 MDCK cells that have involved varying numbers of
10 passages and varying conditions of passages and Gauth,
11 who developed one of these strains at the University
12 of California described actually different MDCK cell
13 strains that had somewhat different phenotypes. And
14 so it is useful to think about the history of any
15 individual cell line and recognize then that multiple,
16 relatively independent derivatives of the cell line
17 can be described and there may be some differences
18 among them.

19 So why are MDCK cells being considered for
20 use in manufacture of inactivated influenza vaccines?

21 Well, you're going to hear more about this from the
22 manufacturers a little bit later on, but some of the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 clear advantages are that the virus grows much better
2 in cells, which then makes it easier to manufacture
3 the vaccine. There is also an advantage to the
4 ability to do more rapid scale-up as compared with the
5 egg-produced influenza vaccines that are currently
6 being used. There is the ability to bank and
7 thoroughly characterize the cells. And these cells
8 will ultimately adapt to serum-free growth, which may
9 then provide some advantages in eliminating concerns
10 about the source of the serum.

11 Why then would somebody be concerned about
12 using MDCK cells? Well, the major issue we're going
13 to talk about today really relates to tumorigenicity
14 and the neoplastic nature of the cell. And the
15 original line of MDCK cells was described in the past
16 as non-tumorigenic. However, some MDCK derivatives
17 have been found to be highly tumorigenic. And highly
18 tumorigenic cell substrates have never before been
19 used to manufacture viral vaccines in the U.S. And
20 highly tumorigenic cell substrates then pose
21 regulatory challenges that we will be discussing
22 today.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So I would like to point out though that
2 the discussions that we have today go well beyond the
3 issue of using the cells for the flu vaccines, because
4 this is the natural next step in the progression of
5 vaccine development in the United States proposed for
6 possible diseases. Because the ability to make
7 vaccines in tumorigenic cells would expand the
8 repertoire of cells that can be used in development of
9 new vaccines.

10 This includes various genetically
11 engineered viral vectored vaccines that show some
12 promise. It could well have some real advantages in
13 the manufacture of HIV vaccines and, of course, the
14 topic that we are focusing on today is the idea then
15 of making either annual or pandemic influenza vaccines
16 in these kinds of cells.

17 So what are the concerns about tumorigenic
18 cells? Well, as this has been discussed and I will
19 summarize this discussion as this introduction goes
20 on, there is the potential for increased risk of
21 adventitious agent contamination in tumorigenic cells.

22 There is a potential for increased risk associated

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with residual DNA. There is a potential for increased
2 risk associated with virus/cell interactions.

3 There may be a potential for other
4 increased risks and I think perhaps importantly, and
5 one of the reasons we feel that it is very important
6 to have this discussion in open session today, is the
7 fact that there may simply be a perception of
8 increased risk, even if we can address all of these
9 other risks.

10 So what I would like to do next is go over
11 the last 10 or so years of CBER thinking about the
12 introduction of neoplastic cell substrates, because
13 this really is just your next step in a progression of
14 thinking about how it is that we can use new types of
15 cell substrates in order to manufacture vaccines. And
16 so I'm going to take you back to 1995 and tell you
17 what kind of cells were being used to produce
18 biologicals, at that time.

19 Well, Namalwa cells, which were derived
20 from a human burkittsville lymphoma and were
21 transformed by Epstein-Barr virus were, at that time,
22 used for production of interferons. Those cells were

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tumorigenic. Rodent cells were being used for
2 monoclonal antibody productions and hybridomas,
3 various therapeutic proteins, which were being made in
4 Chinese hamster ovary cells and baby hamster kidney
5 cells, and Chinese hamster ovary cells, I told you
6 earlier, were being used for some investigational
7 protein subunit vaccines.

8 And these cells are all tumorigenic.
9 These cells also have the property that they produce
10 non-infectious retroviruses. And so in order to be
11 sure that they could safely be used, the regulatory
12 process involved making sure that high amounts of
13 viral elimination or inactivation were achieved in the
14 manufacture of these vaccines. And in general, the
15 standard has been that there should be at least 6 logs
16 of clearance in excess of any known retrovirus burden.

17 And because that, in the case of some of
18 these cells, would require showing in some cases the
19 ability to clear as many as 12 or 13 logs of virus,
20 this could generally only be demonstrated by having
21 multiple independent steps, each of which was capable
22 of clearing a defined amount of virus. And this was

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the case, because in many cases it wasn't possible to
2 spike the product with large enough amounts of virus
3 in order to prove that the production process could
4 remove as much as one would have liked to be able to
5 show. And so this was a well-accepted procedure for
6 doing this.

7 And then vero cells, I told you, at non-
8 tumorigenic passages were being used for production of
9 inactivated polio vaccines. And at that time, there
10 were stringent limitations on DNA content and these
11 cells were being used only for inactivated vaccines.

12 So as CBER OVRP recognized the need to
13 expand the repertoire of cells that were being used
14 for vaccine production, we engaged the VRBPAC in a
15 number of these discussions. And all of these
16 discussions, including the one today, were based on
17 the premise that full public discussion of the
18 transition to the use of neoplastic cell substrates is
19 important.

20 And I'm just going to summarize four of
21 these discussions for you right now. One of them is
22 an initial discussion we had with the Committee back

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in 1998, we then, based on that initial discussion,
2 cosponsored an international cell substrate meeting
3 and reported back to the VRBPAC on that in 1999. In
4 the year 2000, we discussed the use of vero cells with
5 the VRBPAC. In 2001, we discussed the use of 293 and
6 PER.C6 cells.

7 So at this discussion which occurred in
8 1998 with the VRBPAC, and I would just point out each
9 of these discussions generated a transcript of
10 somewhere between 200 and 300 pages, and so I'm going
11 to summarize the major results from each of these.
12 But, of course, it's not possible to distill each of
13 these transcripts down to a single slide and give true
14 justice to the depth and the quality of the
15 discussions.

16 But at this initial discussion, the
17 Committee recommended that OVRB CBER develop a
18 document that described a proposed approach to
19 addressing the use of neoplastic cells in vaccine
20 manufacture. They recommended that CBER sponsor a
21 workshop to obtain public discussion of this document
22 and additional scientific input into these issues.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 They recommended continued dialogue with the Advisory
2 Committee and also recommended research to provide a
3 scientific foundation for decision-making regarding
4 the use of neoplastic cells in vaccine manufacture.

5 So as a result of that encouragement by
6 the Advisory Committee, CBER then cosponsored along
7 with the International Association for Biologicals,
8 the National Institute for Allergy and Infectious
9 Diseases, the National Vaccine Program Office and the
10 World Health Organization an international meeting,
11 which was entitled "Evolving Scientific and Regulatory
12 Perspectives on Cell Substrates For Vaccine
13 Development."

14 And then soon after that meeting, actually
15 in the same month, we summarized the results of that
16 meeting to the VRBPAC. The key goals of this meeting
17 were to, in a scientific sense, identify the concerns
18 and issues associated with use of these new cell
19 substrates and identify approaches to determine levels
20 of risk that might be associated with those issues.
21 And the other thing is that at this meeting, there was
22 a discussion of a CBER document that had been prepared

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in response to the November 1998 VRBPAC and that
2 involved then a presentation of a Defined Risks
3 Approach, as a conceptual framework for considering
4 the issues.

5 So what do we mean by Defined Risks
6 Approach? Well, a Defined Risks Approach represents
7 an attempt to establish, where possible, a
8 quantitative conceptual framework for estimating upper
9 bounds on potential risks, so that we could understand
10 what the risks of any of these individual issues might
11 be. And so the basic steps of that involved
12 identifying a possible risk event, based on the list
13 that I showed you earlier; estimating or determining
14 the frequency with which the risk event might occur or
15 has been observed to occur, either in nature or under
16 experimental conditions; estimating the possible
17 frequency of the risk event per dose of the vaccine;
18 developing and determining the sensitivity of one or
19 more assays that could be used to detect the risk
20 event; and then or developing and validating one or
21 more processes that could be used to establish a
22 product-specific safety factor.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And so by going through these individual
2 possible risk events then, the thinking was we could
3 develop an approach that would allow us to assure that
4 with respect to each of these issues vaccines made in
5 each of these cell substrates would be safe.

6 The scientific conclusions of this meeting
7 were as follows, and this also was a very lengthy
8 meeting and involved the publication of an entire
9 booklet or actually full book of papers and
10 conclusions and discussions, and so again, this one
11 slide doesn't do full justice to that.

12 But the major conclusions were that the
13 multi-factor nature of carcinogenesis suggests a very
14 low risk of oncogenicity from cellular components
15 other than oncogenic viruses. In that context, it was
16 thought that unrecognized adventitious agents may be
17 the major concern with neoplastic cell substrates, but
18 it was clearly recognized that primary cells present a
19 greater risk for adventitious agents than do
20 neoplastic cells.

21 Risks from residual DNA were perceived to
22 be low, although, the meeting concluded that there was

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a need for more scientific data to verify that
2 perception. And with respect to virus/cell
3 interactions, the participants of the meeting
4 concluded that risks must be considered based on
5 specific virus/cell substrate combinations, as well as
6 any selective pressures in the cell culture system.

7 The concern was raised at this meeting
8 that neoplastic cells might contain abnormal PrP genes
9 of unclear significance. And there was also an
10 interesting discussion about the idea of designing
11 cell substrates using defined mechanisms of
12 transformation and the suggestion that that could be
13 considered as a way to address some of these potential
14 issues.

15 In 2000, OVRP came back to the VRBPAC to
16 discuss issues and topics regarding the use of vero
17 cells for vaccine manufacture. Now, vero cells are
18 non-tumorigenic, in general, but they have the
19 capacity to become tumorigenic upon repeated passage.

20 The mechanism of transformation of these cells is
21 unknown, but substantial experience did exist at that
22 time and continues to exist using vero cells in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 research and diagnostics. And a high level of testing
2 detected no evidence for the presence of adventitious
3 agents in vero cells.

4 The Committee recommended that it was
5 important to assure the removal of intact cells from
6 vaccines. They expressed, in general, more concern
7 about parenteral, the mucosal vaccines produced in
8 vero cells. There was significant concern expressed
9 about the use of vero cells at tumorigenic passage
10 levels and I think that is partly because it was not
11 understood why it was that vero cells may become
12 tumorigenic. In fact, that's still not understood.

13 Some members did express concern about
14 using cells with the potential to become tumorigenic,
15 but overall the conclusion was that if the DNA
16 quantity was limited to 10 nanograms for vaccines
17 produced in vero cells at non-tumorigenic passages,
18 that it would be all right to use these cells.

19 In 2001, we came back to the VRBPAC to
20 discuss the use of in vitro-transformed neoplastic
21 cells to produce replication-defective vaccines. And
22 so this is the strategy that came to some degree

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 almost directly out of the recommendations of the
2 international meeting. It is to take cells and to
3 transform them using a defined mechanism so that we
4 would know why they became tumorigenic and thus could
5 be sure that the reason they became tumorigenic was a
6 risk that we could manage and something that we could
7 understand.

8 And the cells that were really discussed
9 in detail there were the 293 cell line and the PER.C6
10 cell line, which had been used for gene therapy
11 products and were being proposed for the use in
12 propagation of investigational live adenovirus
13 vectored vaccines. And these cells allow replication
14 of defective adenovirus vectors and PER.C6, in
15 particular, is designed to minimize the formation of
16 replication competent adenoviruses, which can be a
17 problem when one is trying to replicate those kinds of
18 vectors.

19 These cells have a defined mechanism of
20 transformation, the E1 gene of adenovirus type 5.
21 These cells are weakly tumorigenic and extensive
22 testing detected no evidence of the presence of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 adventitious agents.

2 The Committee discussed the value of these
3 cells for manufacturing vectored viral vaccines. They
4 discussed the role of the known mechanism of
5 transformation and there was some skepticism that this
6 provided the clear safety margin. They discussed the
7 importance of minimizing steps, that is initiation
8 events, toward oncogenesis in vaccine recipients.
9 Even if an oncogenic outcome is not directly
10 correlated with the use of neoplastic cells, it was
11 considered to be important to assure that vaccine
12 recipients are not primed. And that's something that
13 we'll come back to a little bit later on in the
14 presentations.

15 There was a discussion of the adenovirus
16 E1 gene, including the fact that there was a very low
17 likelihood that it would be taken up in a significant
18 number of cells; the fact that this particular gene
19 had involvement in apoptosis, which was considered to
20 provide some additional safety factors; and also, the
21 point was made that it was very unlikely, given the
22 large number of cells required to form tumors even in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 immunosuppressed animals, that that number of cells
2 would take up this gene and reach the tumor cell
3 threshold dose necessary for clinical impact.

4 There was broader discussion of whether
5 the degree of tumorigenicity of these types of cells
6 was important and there were varying opinions
7 expressed on that. There was a discussion of the
8 approach to TSE issues in neoplastic or retinal cells
9 and because retinal cells have some neuronal
10 derivation, the principle was established that it
11 would be useful to sequence the PrP gene in these
12 cells and make sure that it had a normal sequence.
13 But the conclusion was that these cells could be used
14 for manufacture of replication-defective adenovirus
15 vaccines with appropriate limitation on residual DNA.

16 So just to summarize then, I'm going to go
17 through the concerns that I listed before and how we
18 have addressed them to date with the use of new
19 neoplastic cell substrates.

20 So an obvious concern about the use of
21 neoplastic or tumorigenic cells is the idea that
22 tumorigenic cells may form tumors if they were

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 transferred to a recipient of a vaccine, and that has
2 actually been reported with human cells that have been
3 given to humans.

4 However, if the cells are non-human, there
5 are immunological xenograft rejection mechanisms that
6 should prevent this from happening. And, of course,
7 the other thing that is done in vaccine manufacture is
8 assuring via validated methods that there are no
9 intact cells in the final product. And that provides
10 an enormous margin of safety and assurance that there
11 aren't any tumorigenic cells in vaccines that are made
12 in these kinds of cell substrates. And so this
13 generally is considered to address this issue.

14 There are special considerations regarding
15 the potential presence of adventitious agents in
16 neoplastic or tumorigenic cells, and there is the
17 concern that adventitious agents that may have induced
18 the original neoplastic or tumorigenic phenotype may
19 be present in the cells and, of course, some viruses
20 are known carcinogens in humans and in animals. And
21 so there is a real possibility that some cells may
22 have been transformed by viruses that could still be

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 present, especially if we do not know the mechanism of
2 transformation.

3 There is also the potential that
4 neoplastic or tumorigenic cells may have expanded
5 capacity to support viral replication as compared with
6 other types of cell substrates and, thus, in that
7 sense may be more likely to contain agents.

8 And so far this issue has been addressed
9 by limiting the use of tumorigenic cells to
10 investigational inactivated vaccines for which high
11 levels of purification is performed with the exception
12 of the PER.C6 and 293 cells for which we also have
13 additional information about the mechanism of
14 transformation, as well as expanded testing for
15 oncogenic and other agents.

16 A third concern about the use of
17 neoplastic or tumorigenic cells is that the residual
18 DNA from the cells that is inevitably present in a
19 vaccine might be infectious or oncogenic. And Dr.
20 Peden is going to discuss this in some more detail
21 later on, and I failed to mention that Dr. Khan will
22 discuss the adventitious agent issues a little bit

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 more later on.

2 But this issue has been addressed to date
3 by doing in vivo oncogenicity testing on the cell
4 substrate DNA to be sure that the cell substrate DNA
5 doesn't have this activity; by limiting the quantity
6 of residual DNA that might be present in a dose of
7 vaccine; and by creating limitations or by limiting
8 the biological function, for instance, by looking at
9 the size or other properties of any residual DNA.

10 In our international meeting there was a
11 robust discussion about virus-host and virus-cell
12 interactions and one of the ideas there, for instance,
13 is that a vaccine virus might package cell DNA or
14 incorporate cell elements that could be oncogenic,
15 thus limiting the ability to eliminate those
16 theoretically oncogenic agents from a vaccine.

17 And to date this issue has been addressed
18 by demonstrating that final vaccine preparations don't
19 contain transforming DNA. And I point out that this
20 is not an issue for cytoplasmic RNA viruses like
21 influenza which, of course, is what we're discussing
22 today in the context of the MDCK cells. And in some

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cases inactivation of the viral vaccine would
2 certainly eliminate this concern as well.

3 There are other potential concerns about
4 the use of neoplastic or tumorigenic cells, which I'm
5 just describing on this slide and these are in general
6 considered to be much less likely. And there is,
7 however, the idea that some other mechanism, for
8 instance oncogenic proteins, RNAs or some other factor
9 that could induce a heritable epigenetic change that
10 is associated with immortalization or tumorigenicity
11 of a cell substrate, could present a risk to the
12 recipient of a vaccine manufactured in tumorigenic
13 cells.

14 And this issue has been addressed to date
15 by the scientific consensus that such other mechanisms
16 are very unlikely, by the use only of weakly
17 tumorigenic cells, as well as by in vivo testing of
18 cell lysates to make sure that these kinds of elements
19 are not present in vaccines.

20 There is also the concern as we move
21 toward the use of tumorigenic cells that our
22 previously used tumorigenicity assays may not

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 adequately define the tumorigenic phenotype or the
2 risk associated with the use of tumorigenic cells, and
3 Dr. Lewis is going to talk a little bit more about how
4 we might use or how we're recommending that
5 tumorigenicity testing be done in order to address
6 these kinds of issues.

7 So today's talks are going to be by Andrew
8 Lewis. He will be discussing the regulatory
9 implications of neoplastic cell substrate
10 tumorigenicity, by Arifa Khan who will be discussing
11 adventitious agent testing of novel cell substrates
12 for vaccine manufacture, Keith Peden who will discuss
13 issues associated with the residual cell substrate
14 DNA.

15 We're fortunate to have with us today
16 manufacturer's vaccines in MDCK cells, Chiron and
17 Solvay, and I really want to take a moment out to
18 applaud them for coming here and presenting their
19 data. There is no closed session associated with this
20 meeting.

21 This is an open session with the idea that
22 to the degree that we can get this discussion out into

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the public, then people will really understand what it
2 is that we're doing and how it is that these
3 scientific issues are being addressed, and the data
4 that they are bringing to us today will be very
5 helpful in doing that.

6 And so then after those presentations,
7 we're going to ask the Committee to help us meet the
8 following goals, to have a discussion of the use of
9 MDCK cells, including those that are highly
10 tumorigenic in the manufacture of inactivated
11 influenza vaccines, a discussion of OVRR's overall
12 approach to evaluate the safety of tumorigenic cells
13 for use in vaccine production, and the discussion of
14 any additional steps that you would recommend that
15 CBER should take to address issues associated with any
16 use of neoplastic cell substrates either in the
17 context of MDCK cells or in the future. So thank you.

18 (Applause)

19 CHAIR OVERTURF: We have a few minutes so
20 I will take -- Dr. Krause can take questions from the
21 Committee before we proceed. Yes, Dr. Markovitz?

22 MEMBER MARKOVITZ: Yes. Dr. Krause, I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 don't know if you want to punt this to Dr. Khan, but
2 basically the adventitious agent issue, you presented
3 really two different scenarios.

4 In one case you suggested that a previous
5 group had said that adventitious agents were much more
6 likely to be in primary cells than in neoplastic
7 cells, but then later you emphasized how neoplastic
8 cells may contain adventitious agents which might have
9 caused their transformation or subsequently acquired
10 them due to their ability to proliferate better in
11 those cells.

12 Are there any data to actually address
13 this?

14 DR. KRAUSE: So you will hear about some
15 data that addresses this. I think in general, because
16 you can bank a neoplastic cell line and can really
17 test it very carefully, the ability to make sure that
18 viruses that we know about at least are not in there
19 is very good.

20 With primary cells that's much more
21 difficult to do, because these cells are taken each
22 time from a new lot of cells or a new animal. And, of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 course, some of the most concerning episodes in
2 vaccine manufacturing history, I'm thinking
3 specifically about the contamination of early polio
4 vaccines that were contaminated with the SV40 virus.

5 So I think that the scientists who have
6 looked at this recognize that the ability to bank
7 these cells and test them provides some real
8 advantages over using primary cells and, overall, I
9 think most scientists who have thought about this
10 would place primary cells at a greater risk for
11 adventitious agents than they would neoplastic or
12 tumorigenic cells.

13 But the question then is are neoplastic or
14 tumorigenic cells at a greater risk than, for
15 instance, human diploid cell strains or other cells
16 that don't have the neoplastic or tumorigenic
17 phenotype, and what can we do to make sure that these
18 cells are as safe as possible or completely safe for
19 making vaccines.

20 MEMBER MARKOVITZ: Yes. I guess the real
21 question, just as you have said, is diploid versus
22 neoplastic cells and data there, is there any

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 indication that there is any difference in terms of
2 adventitious agents between neoplastic cells and
3 diploid cells?

4 DR. KRAUSE: So there certainly are
5 examples of neoplastic cells that have viruses in them
6 and you will not find that example, and the presence
7 of those viruses is related to the immortalization of
8 those cells. There also are examples of neoplastic
9 cells and it may just be that because these cells
10 don't senesce and because they can be passaged for
11 long periods of time, this gives them more
12 opportunities to be contaminated throughout their long
13 history.

14 But it also is the case that many viruses
15 rely on cellular mechanisms for part of what they do
16 and cells that are dividing more rapidly are more
17 likely to have nucleotides in them that the virus can
18 take advantage of and use for replication. And so
19 many viruses do grow better in neoplastic or
20 tumorigenic cells, and I think that Dr. Lewis and Dr.
21 Khan will have some examples of those kinds of things.

22 CHAIR OVERTURF: Yes, Dr. Minor?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. MINOR: I was looking at your slides
2 on the way over, Phil, and I think you have summarized
3 very well the evolution of views on the nucleic acid
4 issue, okay, that initially the idea was that you
5 would only use normal cells and then after that you
6 would use tumorigenic cells provided you could show
7 there was no DNA there, and then the amount of DNA
8 gradually crept up, if you might. And I think what
9 we're now faced with is looking at highly tumorigenic
10 cells potentially and asking the question does it
11 actually matter.

12 Is it your view that the change in
13 attitudes to nucleic acid have actually been based on
14 science and, if so, what science has it been or is it
15 just a question of people getting used to the idea
16 that these things are maybe not as drastic as
17 everybody thought they were? Is this a fair question?
18 No, never mind. Never mind the second question.

19 DR. KRAUSE: Well, so clearly one of the
20 concerns, and this was expressed at the 1999 meeting,
21 was that as people were using more and more, allowing
22 more and more residual cell DNA. In fact, although

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there was a general scientific consensus that this was
2 probably okay, that consensus wasn't really based on
3 any data.

4 And one of the things that was recommended
5 was to obtain more data about what amounts of residual
6 cell DNA of different types could be considered safe
7 with respect to different issues. And Dr. Peden
8 actually will be presenting some of that additional
9 data and, as you know, some of those data have been
10 generated and some of those data, in fact, have been
11 generated with the support of NIID, which has been
12 very generous in funding some of these studies.

13 CHAIR OVERTURF: Yes?

14 MEMBER ROYAL: I just have a question,
15 Walter Royal, University of Maryland, a clarification.

16 When you talk about viral DNA are you talking about a
17 complete viral genome as opposed to a fragmented
18 genome that might be incorporated in various places
19 within the host cell?

20 DR. KRAUSE: So Dr. Peden will describe
21 this in more detail but, of course, either could
22 potentially be a concern. If a virus contained an

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 oncogene that could integrate in some location, you
2 wouldn't need the entire viral genome. And so that is
3 where we think about oncogenic events that could
4 theoretically be due to viral genomes or other
5 oncogenes that might be present in a neoplastic or
6 tumorigenic cell substrate.

7 There is also, however, the concern that
8 if an entire viral genome were present either
9 epigenetically or integrated into the genome of a cell
10 substrate that that entire genome then, if that DNA
11 were inoculated into a recipient of a vaccine, could
12 then recover the virus and then give rise to the kind
13 of infection that that virus would cause in nature.

14 And so I think we have to consider all of
15 those possibilities and Dr. Peden will describe our
16 strategy for doing so.

17 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Self?

18 MEMBER SELF: If I understand this, there
19 are lines of these cells that are more and are less
20 tumorigenic. Will there be data presented to tell us
21 something about what is known of the mechanism for
22 these changes that have occurred?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. KRAUSE: So I think there probably
2 will be some discussion as to why it is that cells
3 become tumorigenic. My own conclusion from looking at
4 that literature is it's not very well understood.

5 There do exist some reasons clearly why
6 cells become tumorigenic that might not provide any
7 particular risk to a vaccine recipient, among them if
8 a cell develops the ability to escape immune
9 surveillance that may increase the likelihood that
10 it's tumorigenic, but it's unlikely then that even if
11 one could confer that ability to an otherwise non-
12 neoplastic cell in a vaccine recipient, it's unlikely
13 that that would cause any problems and those cells
14 would just senesce anyway.

15 But I think that these are the kinds of
16 discussions that we're hoping that the Committee will
17 have and some of those data will be presented
18 including, I think, by the manufacturers.

19 MEMBER SELF: I wasn't thinking sort of
20 generally, but very specifically in these particular
21 cell lines.

22 DR. KRAUSE: So I do not know the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 mechanism by which these particular cells became
2 tumorigenic.

3 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Krause, you mentioned
4 among the concerns a question of a perception of risk
5 and actually from my standpoint as a clinician, I am
6 particularly concerned about that issue.

7 Has the FDA considered plans or talked
8 about plans for how they wish to convey the risk to
9 try to allay that perception among the users or the
10 receivers of vaccines?

11 DR. KRAUSE: So, obviously, these kinds of
12 open Advisory Committee Meetings are a big part of
13 that process, but we certainly will welcome whatever
14 suggestions you have in that regard as well.

15 CHAIR OVERTURF: Yes?

16 MEMBER LaRUSSA: Just an expansion on one
17 of the previous questions. I was also interested in
18 the genetic correlates, the tumorigenicity phenotype
19 for the MDs, MDCK cells. Is the original cell line
20 still available?

21 DR. KRAUSE: So --

22 MEMBER LaRUSSA: Is that something we

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 could go back and look at now?

2 DR. KRAUSE: So Madin-Darby did after a
3 fairly small number of passages bank the original
4 cells with the ATCC, and I believe that what you get
5 from the ATCC if you now order it is a few passages
6 expanded beyond that, which is what they need to do in
7 order to be able to continue to send it out. And so,
8 in fact, one can look at at least that representative
9 of the original cells.

10 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Royal?

11 MEMBER ROYAL: Using that vero cell line
12 as an example, is it known what happens when it goes
13 from being non-tumorigenic to tumorigenic?

14 DR. KRAUSE: So that is an issue that Dr.
15 Lewis is actually studying fairly vigorously in the
16 laboratory. I don't think he has any final
17 conclusions, but that is something that we would like
18 to understand.

19 It's our sense that at least some of the
20 mechanisms by which a cell line can become tumorigenic
21 are mechanisms that are really related to the
22 tumorigenicity assay and what it is that's measuring

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and don't necessarily translate into a direct risk to
2 a vaccine recipient.

3 But, of course, it's very difficult then
4 to say that all of the possible mechanisms by which a
5 cell can become tumorigenic would have that property.

6 And so I don't think that we can say that.

7 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Robinson?

8 DR. ROBINSON: Phil, could you give us the
9 Agency's position or policy on the sliding scale from
10 non-tumorigenic cells to weakly tumorigenic to highly
11 tumorigenic relative to cellular DNA residual?

12 DR. KRAUSE: So, of course, we always look
13 at each product individually and so I can tell you
14 what we have been recommending and what we have
15 attempted to follow with the particular cell
16 substrates that I have described.

17 So for vero cell produced vaccines that
18 are intended to be given parenterally, we would like
19 to see fewer than 10 nanograms per dose. The same is
20 true for the vaccines that are produced in the 293 or
21 PER.C6 cells. And, of course, the vero cells are not
22 tumorigenic. The 293 and PER.C6 are tumorigenic but

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we believe that we understand the mechanism by which
2 those cells became tumorigenic and vaccines produced
3 in those cells can be studied to make sure then that
4 they don't contain whole copies of the gene that
5 transformed them. And so there are additional things
6 that can be done there.

7 But this really is the next step, and so
8 we do not have as of this time today a number that we
9 believe is necessarily the right number for a highly
10 tumorigenic cell. You will hear from the
11 manufacturers, I think, how it is that they are
12 approaching this and so then the question obviously
13 will be is that the right way to do this.

14 And, of course, that strategy that they
15 are using is one that has been developed based on this
16 entire series of discussions and with an idea of
17 trying to mitigate these specific concerns.

18 CHAIR OVERTURF: Any further questions? I
19 think we'll proceed then to the second speaker who is
20 Andrew Lewis who will provide a tumorigenicity
21 presentation.

22 DR. LEWIS: Good morning. I'm Andrew

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Lewis, Chief of the Laboratory of DNA Viruses, the
2 Office of Vaccines, the Division of Viral Products.
3 My responsibility to the meeting today is to consider
4 the regulatory implications of neoplastic cell
5 tumorigenicity.

6 Now, in addressing these regulatory issues
7 that are posed by the tumorigenicity of cell
8 substrates, I'm going to attempt to first define
9 tumorigenicity and oncogenicity, attempt to review the
10 regulatory concerns associated with the tumorigenic
11 cell substrates, especially cell substrates that are
12 highly tumorigenic, review tumorigenicity testing,
13 that is how tumorigenicity testing is evaluated, how
14 highly tumorigenic cells can be identified, how uses
15 of expanded models of tumorigenicity testing and their
16 contributions or the possible contributions that these
17 models can make to cell substrate evaluation and,
18 finally, to review the mechanisms of neoplastic
19 development and their implications for neoplastic cell
20 substrate evaluation.

21 Sorry. I think to get started it's
22 important to define and explain the process of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tumorigenicity and oncogenicity. Phil Krause has
2 already alluded to some of these definitions, but the
3 differences in these processes can provide useful
4 information on the regulatory management of neoplastic
5 cell substrates.

6 So tumorigenicity is actually the process
7 by which neoplastic cells growing in tissue culture
8 form tumors and the key word here is form tumors when
9 they are inoculated into animals. Now, if you think
10 about the terms tumorigenicity and oncogenicity, in
11 the literature these terms are frequently used
12 interchangeably.

13 But for purposes of regulatory management
14 and dealing with regulatory concerns, it's necessary
15 to come up with rather precise definitions of these
16 terms, because the differences in the definition
17 provide us with opportunities to use these processes
18 for regulatory purposes.

19 So during the process of tumorigenicity,
20 as I have just mentioned, the inoculated cells grow
21 into tumors. But during oncogenicity, oncogenic
22 agents transform the cells of the injected species in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the neoplastic cells that grow into tumors. So,
2 obviously, if you find large numbers of host cells,
3 that is from cells the species are injected, at the
4 inoculation site of a cell substrate, this may
5 indicate the presence of oncogenic virus or an
6 oncogenic factor in the cell substrate itself. And
7 certainly that would have regulatory implications.

8 Now, when we're thinking about the
9 regulatory concerns associated with the use of
10 neoplastic cell substrates, these concerns were first
11 presented to the Advisory Committee in 1998, has been
12 reviewed by Phil Krause, these concerns were developed
13 into a paper which we entitled "A Defined Risks
14 Approach to the Regulatory Assessment of Use of
15 Neoplastic Cell Substrates for Viral Vaccine
16 Manufacture."

17 This paper was presented at the cell
18 substrate meeting in 1999 and was published along with
19 the proceedings of this meeting in 2001. These
20 concerns are summarized in this slide and is somewhat
21 a repetition of what Phil has had to say. But, I
22 think, it is important because there are a few

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 additional details.

2 The first concern is induction of tumor
3 allografts. There were reports in the 1950s of
4 surgeons who were operating on people, patients with
5 cancer who actually inoculated themselves by surgical
6 error, cut themselves with a scalpel that had been
7 used to excise the tumor or to remove tissues around
8 the tumor and they engrafted themselves with human
9 tumor cells with fatal consequences. There weren't a
10 lot of those cases, but they are out there.

11 The second concern is a transfer of known
12 or unknown oncogenic viruses. For example, SV40 was a
13 classic example of oncogenic virus being transferred
14 by a viral vaccine, but most people don't recognize
15 it. Lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus has been
16 detected in cells. It has been isolated from human
17 breast carcinomas and, in fact, human sarcoma. There
18 are a variety of agents, such as herpesviruses, retro
19 viruses, polyomaviruses and papillomaviruses that are
20 present in human tumors. Some of these viruses are
21 present as etiologic agents in these tumors. Some of
22 them is passenger viruses that have found a nice place

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to live.

2 The third possibility or concern is the
3 transfer of oncogenic viruses. As I mentioned, the
4 SV40 problem with the polio vaccine, but there are, in
5 fact, reports in the literature about SV40 transformed
6 human cells. In one case a meningioma cell, when it
7 was inoculated into the nude mouse, the mouse host
8 cells were transformed into fiber sarcomas or
9 lymphomas that contained SV40 DNA. So this is an
10 example of the transfer of oncogenic activity from a
11 cell line forming a tumor to the host in which the
12 tumor is being formed.

13 And the final concern deals with the
14 transfer of cell components. It might initiate
15 neoplastic processes. An example here is that a
16 number of human tumors contain ras oncogene, activated
17 ras oncogenes. But there is a report in the
18 literature about the possible induction of tumors in
19 mice by such an oncogene.

20 So in considering neoplastic cell
21 tumorigenicity, it's generally recognized that some
22 neoplastic cell lines are weakly tumorigenic and I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 think Phil has already mentioned this. That is they
2 express a weakly tumorigenic phenotype and they have a
3 limited capacity to form tumors in animals, while
4 other cell lines are highly tumorigenic and exhibit an
5 enhanced capacity to form tumors in animals. And the
6 issues that are associated with weakly tumorigenic
7 cells, as has been noted, was discussed with the
8 Committee in 2001.

9 The issues that we are going to be
10 considering today represent the issues that are posed
11 by highly tumorigenic neoplastic cell substrates. And
12 the concerns that are generated by these types of
13 substrates are listed in this slide. First, as a
14 general perception, the more tumorigenic or the more
15 clinically aggressive the neoplastic cell, the greater
16 the risk of its components of inducing neoplastic
17 processes.

18 Second, the factors that actually
19 contribute to the highly tumorigenic phenotype require
20 further explanation and I think this gets at the
21 question that was just asked to Phil Krause. There
22 have been no attempts to correlate oncogenic activity,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the cell substrate DNA with the aggressiveness of
2 their tumorigenic phenotype. And then finally, the
3 fewer cells that are required to produce a tumor, the
4 smaller the safety factor can be attributed to the
5 transfer of factors that might induce neoplastic
6 activity.

7 For example, if you have a cell line that
8 requires a million to 10 million cells to form a
9 tumor, the possibility of transferring an oncogenic
10 activity from those cells compared to a cell line that
11 requires only a few 10s of cells to form tumors is
12 quite significantly different.

13 Now, in this table I represented our
14 estimations of the relative risk posed by different
15 types of neoplastic cell substrates with primary cells
16 and diploid cells in this strain. And focusing first
17 on the footnotes, we looked at weakly tumorigenic
18 cells, which again these are cells generated in a
19 laboratory. The weakly tumorigenic cells that I'm
20 aware of are transformed by the non-oncogenic
21 adenoviruses Type II and V or possibly SV40 in every
22 species, but the hamster.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 But these cells require very high doses, a
2 million to 10 million cells, to form tumors in animals
3 and the animals that they form tumors in need to be
4 immunosuppressed. For example, adeno two transformed
5 syrian hamster immunocells formed tumors in newborn
6 hamsters, they do not form tumors in adult hamsters.
7 And such is the case with other types of SV40
8 transformed mouse cells or rat cells as well.

9 There is actually no reports that I'm
10 aware of of the recovery of dominant cellular
11 oncogenes from these types of cells. And with
12 defective adenovirus vectors replicating in some of
13 these weakly tumorigenic cells, such as the 293, you
14 can get the formation of replication, competent
15 adenoviruses as Phil has alluded to.

16 Now, if we look at highly tumorigenic
17 cells, their capacity to form tumors is increased from
18 a few millions of cells to 10 to a few hundreds of
19 cells in most cases and in some cases 10,000 or more.

20 Oncogenic viruses and dominant activated cellular
21 oncogenes have been and can be recovered from highly
22 tumorigenic cells and there are any number of reports

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of these types of cells containing adventitious
2 agents.

3 Now, if we focus on the data in the table,
4 primary cells actually are generally considered to
5 pose the greatest risk. And I think Phil has expanded
6 on that a bit. Diploid cells range pose little or no
7 risk of transferring oncogenic activity by way of cell
8 components. But because they are laboratory-derived,
9 weakly tumorigenic cells also are believed to
10 represent less of a risk of transferring oncogenic
11 activity compared to highly tumorigenic cells.

12 Now, I would hesitate to, I won't
13 hesitate, I'll mention very frankly that these
14 estimations are based on our best judgment of looking
15 at the scientific literature and trying to make
16 interpretations of what we think is going on out
17 there. As our experience with monitoring and
18 measuring and trying to understand these types of cell
19 substrates evolves, we very well may need to change
20 the way we are thinking about these data.

21 Now, the next topic I would like to get
22 into is addressing the questions of how the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tumorigenic phenotype expressed by neoplastic cell
2 substrates is actually evaluated. There are several
3 different assays for determining whether neoplastic
4 cells have the capacity to form tumors in animals or
5 in vivo. Some of these assays are used to evaluate
6 cell substrates and some are not.

7 The assays that are currently used to
8 evaluate cell substrates include inoculation of
9 athymic mice or rats, the inoculation of newborn mice
10 or rats that have been treated with either radiation
11 or antithymocyte globulin. The other way of
12 assessing where the cell lines are tumorigenic or not
13 is if you have cells, especially rodent cells, that
14 are transformed from cells of an inbred strain that
15 are transformed by an oncogenic agent, you can put
16 those cells back into the animals from the inbred
17 strain and determine whether tumorigenic or not. But
18 these types of assays are generally not used for
19 regulatory purposes.

20 Now, the role of cell substrate history
21 has played a very significant role in tumorigenicity
22 testing for regulatory purposes. The concerns about

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 neoplastic cells as vaccine substrates were first
2 voiced in 1954 by the Armed Forces Epidemiology Board
3 with the recommendation that only normal cells be
4 used. Now, prior to 2000, with the exception of the
5 experimental vaccines that Dr. Krause mentioned, only
6 cells that were shown to be non-tumorigenic were used
7 in the manufacture of viral vaccines.

8 Although, there has been considerable
9 controversy as to what the Epidemiology Board actually
10 meant by normal cells, the affect of this
11 recommendation was that neoplastic cells were excluded
12 as substrate for vaccine manufacture for decades and
13 neoplastic cells that were tumorigenic were, for the
14 most part, excluded until 2000, 2001.

15 Now, the tumorigenicity assays that were
16 recommended by OVRP CBER prior to 2000 were single-
17 dose assays. And these assays were designed to rule
18 out the capacity of cells to form tumors. The assay
19 basically consists of inoculating the animal,
20 generally a nude mouse, with 10 million cells. The
21 types of animals that were used were either nude mice,
22 10 animals, or newborn rats, newborn mice or newborn

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 hamsters that had been immunosuppressed with
2 antithymocyte globulin or possibly mice that were
3 thymectomized and radiated and reconstituted with bone
4 marrow from healthy mice.

5 The observation period of these assays ran
6 for three weeks for half the animals and 12 weeks for
7 the other half, unless some of the animals got
8 significant tumors and they were sacrificed
9 beforehand. At the end of the observation periods,
10 the animals were sacrificed and necropsied and
11 histopathology of the injection site, the tumors,
12 lymph nodes and organs were taken to look for tumor
13 growth or evidence from metastases.

14 The endpoints of these assays was tumor
15 incidence. That is the number of animals tumors over
16 the number of animals that actually survived. Now,
17 these types of single-dose assays have some
18 limitations. First, they are appropriate for
19 documenting the lack of tumor form and capacity, but
20 they provide only a single data point. These types of
21 assays become less useful when you're looking at cells
22 that possess a capacity to form tumors.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And single-dose short-term assays,
2 especially assays that only run a few weeks, can give
3 data that is unreliable on the ability of some
4 neoplastic cells to form tumors. An example of that
5 is presented in this slide. If you look at SV40
6 transform biopsied mouse embryo cells, two different
7 lines, now, these lines are independent derived from
8 different transformation events. They are cloned.

9 In two out of two experiments, after a
10 five week observation period, none of these cell
11 lines, neither of these cell lines produced tumors in
12 animals. So they were being determined as non-
13 oncogenic. After 10 weeks, however, this cell line
14 produced tumors in 100 percent of the animals, while
15 this cell line produced tumors in none of the animals.

16 So this cell line then could be considered highly
17 oncogenic and this cell line non-oncogenic.

18 After 15 weeks, however, the second cell
19 line now has produced tumors in 50 percent of the
20 animals, so it might be considered tumorigenic or
21 perhaps weakly tumorigenic. By 20 weeks and 25 weeks,
22 however, these data are indistinguishable, so these

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 lines are -- the tumor forming capacity to these is
2 equivalent.

3 Now, about five years ago to better
4 address issues presented by highly tumorigenic
5 neoplastic cell substrates, we believe that our
6 recommendations for tumorigenic testing needed to be
7 revised. The reasons of these revisions are listed in
8 this slide. First, induction of highly tumorigenic
9 cell substrates in the manufacture of viral vaccines
10 sets new precedents.

11 Second, the presence of unknown agents are
12 factors in highly tumorigenic cell substrates
13 represents the greatest risk. Third, the detection of
14 unknown agents are factors that could transfer
15 oncogenic activity can be enhanced by expanding the
16 tumorigenic testing methods and evaluating the data
17 available from such assays.

18 And finally, I think most would agree that
19 almost every technique practical needs to be used to
20 eliminate or to assess a risk of transferring
21 infectious or oncogenic agents by vaccines.

22 Now, our new recommendation for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tumorigenic testing and its potential impact on cell
2 substrate characterization in vaccine safety are
3 presented in the next series of slides. In this
4 slide, I'm going to show how expanded tumorigenic
5 testing can enhance the regulatory management of
6 neoplastic cell substrates.

7 First, the tumorigenic theme type of the
8 cell substrate can be defined by evaluating the
9 kinetics or actually the dynamics of tumor formation
10 at doses of 10 million, 100,000, 1,000 and 10 cells
11 per adult nude mouse. By determining the tumor
12 forming capacity, we can establish some idea of the
13 level of tumorigenicity clinically or the level of
14 aggressiveness that is expressed by the tumorigenic
15 phenotype.

16 Unrecognized oncogenic agents can be
17 detected by identifying the species of the cells that
18 grow into tumors across a range of tumor forming doses
19 and evaluating any spontaneous tumors that appear for
20 evidence of DNA from the cell substrate. This gets
21 back to our definition of the difference between
22 tumorigenicity and oncogenicity. And finally,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 unrecognized oncogenic agents can also be detected by
2 looking for aberrations in the kinetics by which
3 tumors are formed by the cell substrate.

4 Now, determining the dose response
5 characterizes neoplastic cell tumorigenicity is the
6 key to identifying cell substrates that are highly
7 tumorigenic. And the key to developing dose response
8 data as it changes over the course of the
9 tumorigenicity assay is by expressing the tumor
10 incidences that develop as tumor producing doses or
11 TPD_{50} values.

12 TPD_{50} value represents tumor producing
13 doses at a 50 percent endpoint. This provides useful
14 data on the number of cells that are required for
15 tumor development. The fewer cells required, the more
16 aggressive the phenotype. It provides information on
17 tumor latency. The more rapidly the tumors appear,
18 the more aggressive the phenotype. And then if we
19 look at histopathology, those tumors that metastasize
20 also would indicate, would imply that they are more
21 clinically aggressive and it contributes to our
22 understanding of those phenotypes.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Since the TPD_{50} values are not generally
2 used to report data on tumorigenicity assays, I felt
3 like a little more explanation might be useful. And
4 as I have said, the tumor producing TPD_{50} equals tumor
5 producing dose at the 50 percent endpoint. This is
6 the number of cells that are actually required for
7 tumor formation in half the animals. These TPD_{50}
8 values all were changed as the tumor incidence changes
9 during the observation period until they reach the
10 limit of the capacity to cells that form tumors. And
11 these values are best determined by the Spearman-
12 Karber Estimator of 50 percent endpoints.

13 Now, the type of data that can be
14 generated by these dose response assays are presented
15 in this table of tumor formation by HeLa cells. If
16 you look at the first column here, this is the time,
17 the observation period from one week to 12 weeks and
18 animals are injected with either a million, I mean, 10
19 million, 1 million, 100,000 down to 100 cells. And if
20 you look at the first week, after one week in animals,
21 these are nude mice now, inoculated with HeLa cells,
22 100 percent of the animals have tumors that are

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 inoculated with 10^7 cells. In 10^6 cells, none of the
2 animals have tumors.

3 The TPD_{50} , at this point in time, is 6.5.
4 By the second week, however, the situation has
5 changed. 100 percent of the animals have tumors at 10^7
6 and 10^6 cell doses, but only four of 13 of the animals
7 have tumors at 10^5 cells per animal. The TPD_{50} , at this
8 point, is 5.19.

9 From the third week through the seventh
10 week, the TPD_{50} , based on the tumor incidence as tumors
11 develop, evolves from 5.19 to 4.75. And by seven
12 weeks, the tumor forming capacity of this cell line is
13 spent and the TPD_{50} value remains flat through the 12
14 week observation period.

15 Now, you can take the dose response data
16 from assays like this and you can graph it as shown in
17 this figure. These curves represent the manner, a
18 visual presentation of the manner in which the TPD_{50}
19 evolves over the course of the assay. And I think you
20 can see here it starts at 6.5 at one week. By the
21 second week it is 5.2. And then it flattens out over
22 the remaining course of the assay.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Now, TPD_{50} evolution curves are an
2 intriguing response. My colleague, Dr. David Allen,
3 at the National Institute of Health pointed out that
4 the TPD_{50} evolution curve actually represents a
5 survival curve of average tumor latency. Now,
6 converting these data into survival data allows this
7 type of data to be analyzed statistically as a
8 survival function and this simplifies considerably the
9 method of looking at this type of information.

10 Now, in this slide, you can see the
11 differences between the dynamics of tumor formation by
12 weakly and highly tumorigenic cell lines. The upper
13 curve represents 293 cells, which are adenovirus
14 transformed human embryonic kidney cells, which have a
15 TPD_{50} of 6.5. It takes those cells roughly three weeks
16 to begin to form tumors and its only about five or six
17 weeks before the curve flattens out at about 3 million
18 cells.

19 Whereas, if you look at the lower two
20 curves, this curve is HeLa cell data, that I just
21 talked about, this curve is data on BHK-21 cell line,
22 which is a spontaneous cell, it's a hamster kidney

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cell that's spontaneously transformed. HeLa cells
2 have the capacity to metastasize. They are cells that
3 are derived from a human papillomavirus Type 18
4 induced carcinoma in humans and they have been around
5 for many years and they are generally certainly
6 considered by all to be highly aggressive and these
7 cells have the capacity to metastasize. BHK-21 cells
8 also have the capacity to metastasize.

9 So the difference in the time in which the
10 tumors appear, the weakly tumorigenic cell line was
11 much delayed higher TPD₅₀, these cells come down quite
12 rapidly, lower TPD₅₀s. This allows us to distinguish
13 between these phenotypes.

14 Now, the bars in this figure show that a
15 range of TPD₅₀ values expressed by the tumorigenic cell
16 line from three different species, including humans,
17 mice and hamsters, the value of these cell lines
18 established with these species range from 10¹⁰⁰ to 10⁶
19 to 10⁷ across the species. These data, at least to me,
20 imply that the TPD₅₀ vales are most likely a
21 fundamental characteristic of the tumorigenic
22 phenotype across species.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Now, in the next series of slides, I'm
2 going to consider an attempt to critique the dose
3 response tumorigenicity assays by examining factors
4 that affect tumor formation that can alter the TPD₅₀
5 values. If we're going to be recommending expanded
6 tumorigenicity assays for the regulatory management of
7 neoplastic cell substrates, it seems reasonable to ask
8 questions about how good they are, what type of
9 information they might miss, what factors might alter
10 the type of data they provide and how these data could
11 be used for the regulatory management of neoplastic
12 cell substrates.

13 This slide presents data on four different
14 studies that found that of 134 cell lines that were
15 tested, 119 of these cell lines had capacity to form
16 tumors in nude mice at doses of 10 varying from a
17 million to 10 million cells per animal.
18 Interestingly, cells that were established from
19 carcinomas of pancreas and breast, gliomas in humans
20 as well as lymphomas and leukomas, failed in about 25
21 to 50 percent of the time to form tumors in animals,
22 in adult nude mice. But most of these cell lines

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 would form tumors in newborn nude mice, implying that
2 there is a difference in the sensitivity between these
3 two systems.

4 Now, there are a number of factors that
5 have been shown to modify the tumor forming capacity
6 of neoplastic cells growing in tissue culture. And
7 some of these factors are listed on this slide.
8 First, the contamination of the cell substrate with
9 viruses and bacteria. The second is the infection of
10 rodent host that are using the tumorigenicity testing.

11 And finally, as I have alluded to, the level of
12 immunocompetence of the rodent host itself with
13 syngenetic adults being more resistant than syngenetic
14 newborns, syngenetic newborns being somewhat more
15 resistant than adult nude mice and adult nude mice
16 being somewhat more resistant than newborn nude mice.

17 If we look at the impact of viral
18 contamination of cells, of viral infections of the
19 host on tumorigenicity assays, what we can see is that
20 if you have the BHK-21 and HeLa cell models, which I
21 have just shown you, at these 10^6 , 10^7 cells per
22 animal, these cells produce tumors in 100 percent of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 uninfected animals. However, if you infect VSV, I
2 mean, if you infect BHK-21 or HeLa cells with
3 vesicular stomatitis virus, this virus produces a
4 chronic infection in these cells. The cells are not
5 lysed and if you didn't know you had infected them,
6 you might not know it was in there, unless you tried
7 to test for it.

8 But when you do that, it eliminates the
9 capacity of either of these cells to form tumors in
10 mice. Mumps does the same thing for BHK-21 and so
11 does influenza. Whereas, with the HeLa cell, VSV
12 eliminates its single forming capacity, but also
13 Measles infection.

14 Now, if you look at human melanoma cell
15 line, SH-Me, in normal mice this produces tumors in
16 100 percent. But if you look at nude mice that are
17 infected with hepatitis virus, the capacity of these
18 cells have very high concentrations to produce tumors
19 is reduced by almost a half. So these type of
20 activities can affect the tumor forming capacity of
21 animals, of cells in animals.

22 Now, having looked at the possible

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 problems with dose response tumorigenicity assays have
2 these types of aberrations, may be indicative of
3 having contamination as a problem with the animals. I
4 think next I would like to review what is known about
5 the mechanisms of neoplastic development and how these
6 mechanisms influence our thinking about the safety of
7 neoplastic cell substrates for vaccine manufacture.

8 In this slide, we are looking at the
9 mechanisms involving neoplastic development in tumor
10 formation experimental animals. These models of
11 neoplastic development were developed over the past 30
12 or 40 years in three different animal systems. The
13 most extensively studied is the mouse skin model, the
14 rat hepatoma model, the mouse mammary carcinoma model
15 is also one of the systems that has been used. And
16 these models, basically, are developed from treating
17 animals with carcinogens.

18 Some carcinogens can induce neoplastic
19 activity and others initiate the formation of
20 neoplastic activity, other carcinogens are applied and
21 they promote neoplastic activity. These models are
22 somewhat complex and I'm not going to -- time doesn't

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 really permit going into the details. But anyway, by
2 applying selective chemicals at various times, the
3 process of neoplastic development can be broken down
4 into three states.

5 The stage of initiation, which begins as
6 apparently irreversible, represents and is believed to
7 represent a single, possibly single genetic change.
8 Once the tissue is initiated, you come along with a
9 promoting agent and this produced changes in this
10 initiated tissue which include dysplasia, hypoplasia,
11 papilloma formation and possibly the development of
12 carcinoma in situ.

13 These changes represent additional
14 oncogene activation and tumor suppressant gene
15 deactivation. And as a result of additional changes
16 then, you go from promotion through the process of
17 progression, which represents the final genetic
18 changes that result in tumor formation invasion and
19 metastases. Now, these are in animal models.

20 In human models in neoplastic development
21 there are, basically, two fundamental systems. The
22 somatic mutation model for the progression of colon

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 carcinoma that was developed by Vogelstein and his
2 colleagues at Johns Hopkins in which they showed that
3 the progression from adenomas of the colon to invasive
4 carcinomas of the colon were accompanied by four to
5 six genetic events, which they could detect. That
6 this system has also, I think, been applied to several
7 other human tumors, but with -- somewhat less
8 extensively than the work that Vogelstein did.

9 Now, when you talk about transforming
10 human cells and tissue cultures, it has been
11 notoriously difficult to immortalize human cells and
12 produce cells that, in fact, are tumorigenic in
13 animals. Hahn and Weinstein at MIT changed this
14 perception in the late '90s when they found that if
15 human cells contain the SV40 T antigen, were
16 transfected with -- these cells were non-tumorigenic,
17 if they transfected them with the H-ras oncogene and
18 with the h-TERT telomerase gene, they could then
19 convert these cells into cells with actually formed
20 tumors in nude mice. So this led to the development
21 of the STRE gene model of neoplastic transformation of
22 human cells in vitro.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Now, the mechanisms that are involved in
2 neoplastic development and how they impact the
3 regulatory management of cell substrates is, our
4 thinking, sort of outlined on this slide. First,
5 tumor development is a multi-step process that
6 requires somewhere between three or six independent
7 alterations involving different genetic loci. Every
8 neoplastic mutation, which is independently determined
9 and in a different locus, represents above -- every
10 mutation above 1 decreases the possibility of
11 transferring neoplastic activity by the power of the
12 mutation number.

13 Tumor development represents that the end
14 stage of neoplastic development that begins with an
15 initiating event. Transfer of viral oncogenes or
16 dominant activated oncogene activity that is capable
17 of inducing neoplastic activity results in tumor
18 formation and can be detected in animal models. The
19 sensitivity of these animal models, however, to detect
20 such oncogenic activity is low. Initiating events can
21 represent single genetic processes. They do not
22 appear to be reversible and they may or may not evolve

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 along the path of the neoplastic development during
2 the life of an individual. Currently, there is no way
3 to detect substrate components for neoplastic
4 initiation.

5 Now, based on our evaluation of the safety
6 issues that I presented, OVRP has developed the
7 following recommendations for characterizing the tumor
8 forming capacity of neoplastic cell substrates that
9 are expected to be tumorigenic when injected into
10 animals. First, we are asking or we are recommending
11 that people evaluate and analyze for aberrations and
12 dynamics of tumor formation by determining the tumor
13 incidences of doses of 10^7 , 10^5 , 10^3 and 10^1 cells in
14 adult nude mice.

15 The incidence of visible/palpable tumors
16 as recorded at weekly intervals over a four to five
17 month interval, the species of origin of the cells and
18 the tumors across the range of tumor forming doses is
19 determined with particular attention to tumors at the
20 limiting cell dose. At the end of the observation
21 period, all the animals are sacrificed and
22 histopathology is obtained on the tumors, the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 injection sites and internal organs. Any spontaneous
2 tumors that develop are examined for evidence of DNA
3 from the cell substrate.

4 Now, our expanded model of tumorigenicity
5 testing provides information that's useful for
6 regulatory decisions in the following ways: First,
7 the data on tumor formation reveals weakly and highly
8 tumorigenic phenotypes which influences the level of
9 concern over adventitious agent contamination and
10 oncogenic activity and for infectivity activity of the
11 cell substrate DNA.

12 Data on aberrations in tumor formation,
13 especially at high cell doses, may be indicative of
14 cell substrate contamination with known or unknown
15 agents. Data on the species of the origin of the
16 cells that form the tumors at injection sites or
17 distant sites, possibly to include spontaneous tumors,
18 determine whether oncogenic activity can be
19 transferred from the neoplastic cell substrate to the
20 host. And histopathology on injection sites, tumors
21 and organs establishes and possibly confirms the
22 identity of the cell line and its possible

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 aggressiveness.

2 My summary slide seems to be missing, but
3 I think that it has -- I can just briefly go back
4 through what I said. The tumorigenic phenotype can be
5 determined. We can determine whether cells highly
6 tumorigenic or weakly tumorigenic. We can have some
7 idea of whether they contain oncogenic agents that may
8 or may not be detectable. The tumorigenicity testing
9 assays in adult nude mice can detect tumor forming
10 capacity of 9 out of 10 of the cell lines tested. The
11 newborn nude mice offers as an alternative, if we have
12 reason to believe that the adult nude mouse model is
13 inadequate.

14 Tumor formation represents the in-stage of
15 neoplastic activity at the end stage of the multi-step
16 process of initiation for motion and progression. And
17 with the exception of initiating events, which cannot
18 be evaluated, the multi-step process of neoplastic
19 development makes it highly unlikely that neoplastic
20 activity could be transferred by cell components other
21 than oncogenic viruses. And I think that's the end of
22 my remarks.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 (Applause)

2 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Lewis, I have one
3 small question regarding your slide on the impact of
4 viral contamination on viral infection. You mentioned
5 that both Measles and Mumps viruses decreased the
6 oncogenic potential. The source of those viruses,
7 were they the vaccine viruses that infected those
8 cells or were they others?

9 DR. LEWIS: No, they were not vaccine
10 viruses. No, sir.

11 CHAIR OVERTURF: Okay. Other questions?
12 Dr. Krause? Dr. LaRussa, I'm sorry.

13 MEMBER LaRUSSA: Could you expand a little
14 bit upon the decision to continue with the adult nude
15 mice instead of using the neonatal mice? I guess,
16 aside from the practical aspects of what that would
17 entail.

18 DR. LEWIS: Yes, I think the use of the
19 adult nude mouse goes back over a number of years.
20 And most folks are quite comfortable in dealing with
21 this model. The use of the newborn nude mouse
22 represents a recent innovation. And, in fact, it is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 being used in testing cell lysates and testing cell
2 DNA as Dr. Khan and Dr. Peden will talk about. But it
3 presents some problems.

4 First, remember that the nude mouse litter
5 is heterogeneous. About half the animals will be nude
6 and about half of them will be haired. And the haired
7 animals have a thymus. And so they will not
8 participate at the level of tumor formation that the
9 other individual ought. So you have to segregate
10 these animals. They have to be weaned and segregated,
11 which represents husbandry problems.

12 And I think from our perspective, the
13 adult nude mouse represents an adequate level of
14 sensitivity. However, if we had a cell line, and this
15 is just a hypothetical example, in which we were
16 worried about the possibility that we were missing
17 something, we would all -- we could, in fact,
18 recommend that they look at newborn nude mice. And I
19 think we are gaining some experience with the newborn
20 nude mouse model with the lysates and with DNA that
21 will help in making any adjustments that may need to
22 be necessary.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I think the other thing I would point out
2 is that if you have a highly tumorigenic cell, it
3 doesn't make any difference what the host you use. If
4 you have a cell line that has a TPD₅₀ of 10¹ or 10² and
5 a syngeneic adult animal, the TPD₅₀ of that cell line
6 in a newborn mouse, a nude mouse or a newborn nude
7 mouse is going to be 10¹ or 10². It doesn't seem to be
8 impacted by the level of the immunocompetence of the
9 host as compared to the weakly tumorigenic cell line,
10 which certainly is affected by the immune system.

11 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Minor?

12 DR. MINOR: Two things. You said the HeLa
13 cell DNA was oncogenic on one of your slides. Can you
14 amplify that a little bit and say what genes are
15 actually found in the tumors that were formed. And
16 the second question was to do with the 293
17 tumorigenicity assay, where it looked as though there
18 was a three week latent period before there were any
19 tumors formed at all. Was that because the tumors
20 were slow growing or was it because there was
21 something changing going on in the cells that were
22 injected?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. LEWIS: If I had a slide that said
2 HeLa cell DNA was tumorigenic, something is wrong. I
3 think that -- I do not have a slide. There is no
4 evidence that I'm aware of that says HeLa cell DNA
5 will form tumors in animals. To get at your other
6 question, the latency period of the 293 cell, I can't
7 explain. These are just the characteristics of that
8 type of cell. And whether it is due to an
9 immunological reaction to the host, I can't say. We
10 just don't know.

11 But certainly, those cell lines seem to be
12 weakly tumorigenic and I will go back to the original
13 to that table I showed on the SV40, Me-1 and Me-2
14 cells how long it took them to make tumors. Those
15 cell lines are weakly tumorigenic. But the point I
16 would make is if you look, if you plot using the TPD₅₀
17 evolution curves, if you plot cell lines, you can
18 differentiate between latency of the different cell
19 lines.

20 The area under the curve actually
21 represents the average latency survival and there are
22 significant differences in latency survivals among

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 various types of cell lines. Now, how those latency
2 survival curves differ in highly tumorigenic cells
3 among highly tumorigenic cells, I don't know. But
4 among weakly tumorigenic cells, there are dramatic
5 differences.

6 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Farley?

7 MEMBER FARLEY: I have some questions
8 specifically about the MDCK cells. It was mentioned
9 earlier that there may be variability even within that
10 single cell line and that it certainly has the
11 capacity to be highly tumorigenic. Have you all
12 studied the cell line? And if the testing is done
13 with a particular representative of the cell line and
14 its characteristics are defined as far as
15 tumorigenicity, is that frozen in time in the storage
16 process and in the manufacture process or is that
17 subject to change over time?

18 DR. LEWIS: We have not studied MDCK
19 cells. I think our corporate sponsors will have a
20 great deal to say about their data on the
21 tumorigenicity of these cell lines. But I think
22 concerning your question about changes over time,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 certainly it is widely recognized that as you take --
2 if you have a normal cell growing in tissue culture,
3 especially a non-human cell line, and you pass it over
4 time, these cells become immortal and they become
5 tumorigenic sequentially.

6 The longer you pass them, the more likely
7 they will be to be tumorigenic. And I think the vero
8 cell perhaps is the best example of that, which is a
9 cell line that we have had some experience with.
10 Those cell lines are, basically, non-tumorigenic after
11 140 passages in tissue culture. They are immortal.
12 They will grow ad nauseam if you just keep feeding
13 them. But after 250 or so passages in tissue culture,
14 those cell lines become, frankly, tumorigenic. They
15 will make tumors in mice.

16 Some of the cell lines will make tumors in
17 mice before that. And it seems to be determined on
18 how you actually pass them. But the cells will
19 change. Now, once you get a culture established and
20 from a regulatory cell substrate perspective, the cell
21 substrate or master cell bank is fixed at one point in
22 time. The cells are then passaged at least 10 to 15

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 times beyond the endpoint that is used for production
2 and then they are retested. And generally, the
3 numbers, at least the numbers that I'm aware of for
4 the information that I have seen, don't change.

5 So by the cell banking procedure, you can
6 fix the tissue that is being used, if that's a given
7 point in time, and it does not change. If it did
8 change, I think, we would have to worry about that and
9 so would the folks who made the cell bank.

10 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Karron?

11 MEMBER KARRON: So could you quantify
12 weakly tumorigenic and highly tumorigenic in terms
13 of --

14 DR. LEWIS: I'm sorry, Ruth, I can't hear
15 you.

16 MEMBER KARRON: Could you quantify weakly
17 tumorigenic and highly tumorigenic in terms of numbers
18 of cells that would produce a tumor of our long assay
19 period?

20 DR. LEWIS: I would say, based on the
21 experience I have had, any cell line that has a TPD₅₀
22 of 10⁶ or greater would probably be considered to be

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 weakly tumorigenic. And under that, it is hard to
2 know. There is a borderline there between 100,000 and
3 a million, a million and a half cells where there is
4 not a lot of data.

5 MEMBER KARRON: I mean, I guess my follow-
6 up question is really should we be -- we will,
7 obviously, hear data about MDCK cells with various
8 levels of tumorigenicity. And my question is really
9 are those differences important? Is 10^1 different from
10 10^4 or 10^5 ? Should we be considering those
11 differently?

12 DR. LEWIS: Well, certainly we did, yes.
13 I mean, I certainly -- we would take into
14 consideration the level of tumorigenicity of a cell
15 substrate. In other words, how few, how many cells it
16 took to form tumors, yes.

17 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Self?

18 MEMBER SELF: Yes, to follow-up on that, I
19 can see how your latency curves, you know, provide
20 some mechanism for kind of ordering things out and
21 seeing how long you need to follow, but it does seem
22 to me that it kind of misses the point. The point to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 me is about dose not about latency. And you have
2 summarized the dose relationship by this TPD₅₀ value,
3 but that must be based on some sort of dose response
4 curve.

5 And so I wonder if you could elaborate a
6 little bit on what sort of dose response curve
7 assumptions or models you are thinking of and whether
8 you have used that to try and estimate the probability
9 of tumor formation for the number of cells that would
10 be roughly comparable to a vaccine, what would be
11 exposed in a vaccine dose. I mean, that's ultimately
12 the tie, the dots that we are trying to connect. So I
13 wonder if you could talk a little more about the dose
14 response relationship in your assay.

15 DR. LEWIS: Well, I'm not quite sure
16 exactly what your point is. The dose -- obviously,
17 there is a relationship between the number of cells
18 that you inject in the animal and whether he has a
19 capacity to form a tumor or not, and there is also a
20 relationship between the number of cells you inject in
21 the animal and the time that the tumor appears. The
22 curves are obvious on that point.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I think other than using -- what we were
2 basically trying to do with these numbers is to
3 convert the incidence into a mathematic, a numerical
4 value that we could use to examine the dynamics that
5 evolves over the course of this very complex process.

6 Now, the one thing when we're doing these
7 things we discovered is that if you -- animals
8 inoculated with the same cell line at 10^5 , you may get
9 one or two animals that don't form tumors at 10^5 . When
10 you do the same thing at 10^7 , you will also get an
11 animal or two that doesn't form a tumor. Whereas, if
12 you put 10^8 in, 100 percent of the animals form tumors.

13 So you have got this huge range of values
14 that require some means of averaging them down and
15 coming up with a 50 percent endpoint estimate,
16 provided us with a way of looking at and meaning those
17 values over a course of different assays, more than
18 one, provided the opportunity to get all these things
19 represented in one way. And I don't know how to
20 explain it any more than that.

21 What determines a TPD_{50} value, we don't
22 know. A number of things can influence it, but what--

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 actually, the molecular mechanisms involved in
2 establishing the number of cells that are required to
3 form a tumor is unknown.

4 MEMBER SELF: So I guess my point is that
5 I'm not interested in how the tumors unfold over time.

6 I would really be interested in very long-term
7 follow-up, sort of the longest term follow-up, what is
8 the probability of tumor formation as a function of
9 dose, and I would be interested in the whole curve,
10 what the probability of tumor formation is at fairly
11 low doses, doses that are reflective of the dose that
12 would be achieved after all of the purification
13 process in the vaccine.

14 And so I'm interested in that low dose end
15 of that curve and that is what I'm not getting by
16 having you summarize that entire dose curve by a
17 single TPD_{50} value.

18 DR. LEWIS: What I can say is this, that
19 although a lot of these assays were stopped at what
20 looks like 12 weeks, they didn't stop there. That was
21 the end of the time in which the data basically
22 achieved a plateau and it was two or three months

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 beyond the end of the last tumor.

2 A lot of these assays ran for a year and
3 especially the tumors. You can see assays that we
4 have done in vero cells and nude mice. We looked at
5 these animals for a year and nothing changes after
6 four or five months, and I think that is why we have
7 been comfortable with that.

8 Now, in terms of extremely low doses, we
9 have not tried to go below zero which is basically one
10 cell, 10^0 . We have not tried carrying it down to 10^{-1} ,
11 10^{-2} . We have not tried that.

12 MEMBER SELF: Well, I wouldn't expect that
13 you would, but there is an extrapolation problem --

14 DR. LEWIS: Yes.

15 MEMBER SELF: -- that is relevant there.
16 The other thing that I notice is that nowhere are sort
17 of statistical uncertainties represented in your
18 graphs, and I don't have a sense from the design of
19 your --

20 DR. LEWIS: Yes.

21 MEMBER SELF: -- studies what the
22 precision of those are, but in translating those into

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 some threshold of risk, I would hope that you would
2 incorporate that aspect as well.

3 DR. LEWIS: Yes. That is a fair question
4 and the standard deviations on those numbers were left
5 off just for the simplicity of presenting the data.
6 In the assays that we have standard deviations, the
7 standard deviations are mostly based on work we did on
8 an adeno-12 transformed balancing mouse embryo cell.

9 We had 10 replicates of these assays over
10 about a three year or five year period of time and the
11 standard deviation of those values was plus or minus
12 $10^{0.4}$ and I think that's about as good as we can do. I
13 mean, doing one of these assays takes, as I said, at
14 least three months and to do 10 of them, that's a lot
15 of time and I think that probably represents as good a
16 mean and average that we could probably get.

17 CHAIR OVERTURF: In the interest of saving
18 time, I will have Dr. Markovitz ask the last question.

19 MEMBER MARKOVITZ: Yes. I would like to
20 follow-up a little bit on what Dr. Self was asking and
21 expand the question also to a more broad sort of
22 policy-based issue. So I understand that there has

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 been historical concern about oncogenesis and
2 tumorigenicity when you're using transformed cell
3 lines, and I can appreciate that these data are
4 interesting from a cancer point of view.

5 But what I'm not getting is why this is
6 going to be relevant in the picture of, you know, real
7 vaccine development, because with the vaccines that
8 we're going to be dealing with, we're talking about
9 highly purified proteins that have also undergone all
10 sorts of, you know, DNA treatments and things like
11 that.

12 So the issue really would seem to be when
13 you have such a vaccine, do you actually have any
14 cells left and if you have cells, I think what Dr.
15 Self was saying, at the very low end do you actually
16 have any concerns?

17 So I would like to know, because
18 ultimately we're going to be charged to give opinions
19 on something, you know, on things that have very large
20 public health risks, i.e., influenza vaccine
21 development. So I would like to understand how this
22 is really going to impact on the real decision.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. LEWIS: I'm having a little bit of --
2 I had a little bit of trouble hearing your question
3 because of the air conditioner, but I think I will try
4 to answer.

5 I think the thing that this assay allows
6 us to do is two things, well, three things. First, it
7 allows us to determine where to place our greatest
8 level of concern. If we have a cell line -- and this
9 gets into the business of weakly tumorigenic versus
10 highly tumorigenic.

11 If we have a cell line that is transformed
12 by a known oncogene that requires a million, a million
13 and a half cells, to produce tumors and all the
14 testing is done carefully on that cell line, we feel
15 like that represents less risk than compared to a cell
16 line that would take many fewer cells to form a tumor.

17 So I think that would be the first thing.

18 And from a regulatory perspective, we
19 would be much more concerned about adventitious agent
20 testing by looking at the level of residual DNA, by
21 looking at different components about whether that
22 cell line was going to be used in an activated or a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 live virus vaccine, for example, with a cell line that
2 requires very few cells compared to a cell line that
3 requires a large number of cells. So that's the first
4 thing.

5 The second thing is a little more subtle.

6 The biggest problem with looking at neoplastic cell
7 substrates, especially highly tumorigenic neoplastic
8 cell substrates, are the possible presence of things
9 that you don't know about. The reason why SV40 was a
10 major problem in the polio vaccine was there was no
11 way of identifying that virus in the cell substrate.

12 Now, as it turns out there was a way. Dr.
13 Bernice Eddy in the FDA did a simple thing. She took
14 the supernate and fluids off of that culture,
15 inoculated it in hamsters and got some tumors. What
16 that data represented turned out to be a very profound
17 piece of information that was not acted on at the
18 time.

19 We wouldn't like to miss something like
20 that again. So the kind of information you can get
21 out of this type of assay is, first, if you look at --
22 it goes back to that definition of tumorigenicity

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 versus oncogenicity.

2 If you found within the cells that you
3 were inoculating, in this case dog cells, if you found
4 mouse cells or a very high concentration of mouse
5 cells in a tumor that was supposed to be induced by a
6 dog cell line, you know, everybody's hair would stand
7 on end. We would be very concerned about that and I
8 think the sponsor would be very concerned about that
9 and there would be a lot of worry as to what was going
10 on in that cell line.

11 Now, that would also be true with the HeLa
12 cell, for example, and some people are interested in
13 using HeLa cells. In fact, a company has published a
14 paper on using HeLa cells for adeno-associated virus
15 vaccines in vaccines in this year.

16 And if we had a HeLa cell, for example,
17 and that induced a tumor in the nude mouse and we
18 looked at the DNA from that tumor and, in fact, found
19 that there were, for example, papillomavirus Type 18
20 or some other type of human agent or some other type
21 of DNA in that cell that appeared to come from the
22 HeLa cell, we would have a major problem with that.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So I think that would be a second example
2 of how this type of data would be important. Now, if
3 you didn't do the titration, you might not be
4 concerned about the level or looking at those
5 substrates or those tumors for oncogenic activity.

6 The third example would be if you had a
7 cell line that produced a tumor or produced tumors at
8 10^2 , 10^3 cells per animal, but you have got up to 100
9 cells or 1,000 doses of that cell line and you have
10 got tumors in only half the animals, then you have to
11 worry that there is something in that cell line or
12 something in that assay that has caused a problem.
13 You have an aberration and then that would make us
14 focus more carefully on that particular cell line.

15 So I think there are at least three ways
16 in which these types of assays can provide information
17 that we couldn't get otherwise. The biggest problem
18 you have in looking for unknown things is how do you
19 research when you do have an endpoint. You have
20 nothing to look for, so you have to try to use the
21 information that you can generate as an indirect
22 indication that something not proper is going on.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER MARKOVITZ: But isn't in the end
2 what's important what's actually in the vaccine, you
3 know, in other words, after it has gone through all
4 its multiple purification and perhaps inactivation and
5 DNA steps and things like that? I mean, how do you
6 tease apart the difference between what you see in
7 these studies versus what you will actually see in a
8 vaccine? That is what I'm not understanding yet.

9 DR. LEWIS: Well, I think folks who are
10 interested, I mean, the vaccine will be evaluated in
11 terms of the overall characteristic of the cell
12 substrate. You have got the vaccine seed that goes
13 into manufacturing the product and then the product
14 will then eventually be tested.

15 But I think one of the basic perceptions
16 that we have is if a substrate is clean and the seed
17 is clean, unless there is some interaction between the
18 seed and the substrate that is not recognizable, the
19 product should be reasonably safe.

20 Now, the level of concern that we have
21 about the substrate and possibly the level of concern
22 you would have about the seed would then determine the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 level of concern and probably the amount of testing
2 that would go into the final product, that testing
3 would be requested to go into the final product to
4 make sure that it is as safe as it can possibly be.

5 But I certainly think if there is enhanced
6 concern about the substrate and especially if the seed
7 itself is made in that substrate, then there is going
8 to be enhanced concern about the product and that is
9 going to be reflected in both what we recommend of the
10 sponsor and I'm sure it's going to be reflected in the
11 sponsor's concern that we're testing their product to
12 be sure it's safe.

13 Now, once you get into the business of
14 inactivation, I think the manufacturers today are
15 going to go into great detail to provide you with
16 information about the type of inactivation procedures
17 they use and the care in which they have gone into
18 assessing the effect of these inactivating procedures
19 to eliminate any possible adventitious agent or any
20 possible activity.

21 And I think perhaps the answer to your
22 question will come out as the session evolves if I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 haven't addressed it adequately.

2 MEMBER MARKOVITZ: So, essentially, if you
3 have something that is highly -- you know, it causes
4 tumors in these assays, then that raises the bar is
5 what you're saying?

6 DR. LEWIS: Absolutely.

7 CHAIR OVERTURF: We'll adjourn the meeting
8 for a break for a short period of time and reconvene
9 at 10:45.

10 (Whereupon, at 10:32 a.m. a recess until
11 10:52 a.m.)

12 CHAIR OVERTURF: We are ready to begin the
13 second half of this morning's session. Please, take
14 your seats. The second half will begin with a
15 presentation by Dr. Khan on adventitious agents
16 testing of novel cell substrates for vaccine
17 manufacture. Dr. Khan?

18 MS. WALSH: Just a note to the Committee
19 Members before we start. Dr. Khan updated her
20 presentation so she was kind enough to provide updated
21 copies of the slides. So the correct slide in your
22 packet for her handout is the one without the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 handwriting on the right hand side, upper right hand
2 corner. That is the correct one.

3 DR. KHAN: Okay?

4 CHAIR OVERTURF: Okay.

5 DR. KHAN: All right. Thank you. I will
6 continue the presentations with a discussion of the
7 adventitious agent testing of novel cell substrates
8 for vaccine manufacture. Oops. Why can't I move
9 this? Sorry.

10 I will initially describe the various cell
11 substrates that have thus far been used in U.S.-
12 licensed viral vaccines and then I will present some
13 of the safety concerns and challenges for testing
14 novel cell substrates, especially tumorigenic cells,
15 and also mention the FDA experience with tumorigenic
16 cell substrates. And, finally, I will present OVR's
17 testing recommendations for novel and tumorigenic cell
18 substrates such as MDCK cells that we are here to
19 discuss today.

20 As you have heard earlier from Dr. Krause,
21 thus far the current U.S.-licensed viral vaccines have
22 been manufactured in primary cells or tissues, in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 diploid cells and in a continuous cell line which is
2 non-tumorigenic.

3 In this slide I have just indicated the
4 various viral vaccines and the cell substrates that
5 have been used for primary cell, vaccines prepared in
6 primary cells. As you can see, there is a number of
7 live viral vaccines and some inactivated vaccines that
8 have been produced in the different cell substrates
9 that are indicated here.

10 With the introduction of diploid cells for
11 vaccines, the next generation of vaccines were
12 manufactured in diploid cells, either in FRhL cells
13 from fetal rhesus lung or from the two well-known
14 human fetal lung diploid cells, WI-38 and MRC-5. And
15 it should be noted that all of the live viral vaccines
16 to date have been produced in either the primary cells
17 or tissues or in diploid cells.

18 One continuous cell line has been used for
19 the manufacture of a U.S.-licensed viral vaccine, the
20 vero cells as you have heard, and in the U.S. it has
21 been used for inactivated poliovirus, whereas in
22 Europe it has also been used for live viral vaccine.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And it should also be mentioned that the use of the
2 vero cells is restricted so far to low passage,
3 because these cells become tumorigenic upon high
4 passage. Okay.

5 The transition to novel cell substrates
6 continues with the need to develop new vaccines.
7 Additionally, guidance documents also evolve and get
8 updated to assure that there is relevant testing being
9 performed to maintain product safety. And today we
10 will be discussing the use of the novel cell line,
11 MDCK cells.

12 And, as in the past, we are here to have
13 rigorous discussions on the use of this novel cell
14 substrate in order to identify any potential safety
15 concerns and address them to assure product safety.
16 And in the case of MDCK cells, we have the additional
17 responsibility to address any potential tumorigenicity
18 concerns.

19 In order to assure the production of a
20 safe product using a novel cell substrate, we need to
21 develop a comprehensive testing regime, regimen, and
22 the following factors are taking into consideration,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 such as the health of the tissue donor, the viruses
2 that can naturally occur in the donor species or that
3 might be in the donor species due to any external
4 exposure.

5 In addition, the cell growth properties of
6 the particular cell substrate needs to be considered
7 since it can increase susceptibility for virus
8 infection and replication, as well as provide a
9 broader host range to different viruses. And, very
10 importantly, the passage history of the cells need to
11 be considered in developing relevant testing for the
12 cells, such as propagation in different labs, the
13 biological reagents that may have been used through
14 the passage history of the cells, including sera,
15 trypsin and others.

16 Also, any other cell line that could
17 potentially have been grown at the same time during
18 the passage history of the cells or any other viruses
19 that may have been grown, as well as the facilities or
20 the lab conditions that the cells may have been
21 passaged through.

22 And I should mention, as many of you may

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 know, that each of these points have relevance because
2 there are examples when there have been contaminations
3 related to any of these points here. And, of course,
4 the cell phenotype is very important, as you have
5 heard earlier, with regard to whether the cells are
6 non-tumorigenic or tumorigenic and in terms of
7 tumorigenic cells, you have additional concerns
8 related to the oncogenic virus testing as well as DNA
9 testing that you will hear later from Dr. Peden.
10 Okay.

11 I just want to mention briefly that the
12 FDA does have experience with tumorigenic cells. It
13 started as early as the mid-1970s with the Namalwa
14 cells being used for interferon and there are
15 additional rodent cell lines that have been used as
16 well as the 293 cells that have been used for
17 therapeutic products.

18 It should be mentioned that all of these
19 are known to contain viral sequences or actively
20 produced viruses. However, it's noted that all of
21 these products are highly purified and there are steps
22 that address clearance and removal of all the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 potential agents of concern. For inactivated
2 vaccines, CHO cells have been used for investigational
3 protein vaccines, which also are in the category of
4 highly purified products. Okay.

5 Now, the use of such cells has been
6 regulated as follows. The advantage of using the cell
7 line outweighs the tumorigenicity concerns in certain
8 situations, especially for therapeutics. There is an
9 extensive testing regimen for testing different stages
10 of production, the cell banks, the raw materials, the
11 lots and I will address that later in my talk also.

12 Also, with the specific concerns have been
13 the development of specific assays to address the
14 concerns. For example, in the case of MVMV, a
15 specific assay, infectivity assay, was developed that
16 was highly sensitive for detection of this contaminant
17 especially in rodent cell substrates that require
18 large scale production, and the PERT assay was
19 developed for retrovirus detection. This actually
20 initially was developed for specific concerns in some
21 chicken cell produced vaccines.

22 And, very importantly, when there are

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 concerns related to product safety, the incorporation
2 of viral validation studies have been very important
3 to evaluate the effectiveness of the manufacturing
4 process in clearing virus that may potentially be
5 present in the Master Cell Bank. Okay.

6 Now, my talk will focus specifically on
7 adventitious virus testing of MDCK cells. Okay. I
8 think it's blocked. I can't move it. Oh, okay. As I
9 have mentioned, that for any novel cell substrate you
10 need to develop a comprehensive testing regimen for
11 detection of known and unknown adventitious viruses
12 that should be designed to minimize the risk of virus
13 contamination in the vaccines and, thereby, assuring
14 product safety.

15 And this can be achieved by following
16 these general approaches for viral safety, which
17 include qualification of the cell banks, virus seed
18 and biological raw materials, and I will provide
19 further details in the next few slides about this, in-
20 process testing to evaluate the bulk or the production
21 lots for known and novel viruses, and a process
22 validation which is designed to determine the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 effectiveness of avoiding the risk of contamination or
2 elimination to remove potential viruses or inactive
3 potentially contaminating viruses. Okay.

4 Now, we already have a lot of testing
5 guidelines and guidances in place that have been used
6 successfully for generating and use of safe vaccines.

7 So, of course, these must also be incorporated in the
8 testing scheme and these include general testing,
9 which is in vitro cell culture tests which involves
10 the inoculation of cells from the same species, human
11 diploid cells and monkey kidney cells.

12 It includes in vivo assays such as adult
13 mice, suckling mice, embryonated hens' eggs, in some
14 cases guinea pigs or rabbits. It includes evaluation
15 of the cell substrate by transmission electron
16 microscopy and testing for retroviruses by the PERT
17 assay.

18 Now, these assays and tests are designed
19 to detect a broad range of viruses. These are general
20 assays that can help to evaluate the presence of a
21 wide variety of different families of viruses. In
22 addition, there are species-specific tests that must

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be incorporated into the testing scheme and this is
2 based upon the -- it may be product specific and in
3 cases where you have animal reagents, derived reagents
4 used in your production, such as serum and trypsin,
5 then you need to evaluate for animal viruses according
6 to the 9 CFR.

7 In cases of exposure to rodent, any cells
8 or viruses, then you need to do testing specifically
9 for mouse or rat or hamster viruses by antibody
10 production assays. And also, for any known viruses,
11 you need to use a variety of different sensitive
12 assays, such as PCR infectivity assays or even Western
13 Blot or ELISA or IFA, whichever can help evaluate the
14 presence of any viruses in the most sensitive manner.

15 Now, in terms of the MDCK cells, this is a
16 dog cell line, you can use specific assays for
17 evaluating any naturally occurring viruses of concern
18 which are listed here, the different families of
19 viruses that can infect dogs. As noted, there are two
20 families of oncogenic viruses, papillomavirus and some
21 retroviruses here.

22 Additionally, you want to develop assays

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 or you want to use assays for any viruses that could
2 potentially be present in the cell due to cell
3 susceptibility and a list of different viruses are
4 indicated here, and some of these are persistent
5 viruses and can infect the cell without any indication
6 of infection. So you really need to rigorously look
7 for these viruses of concern.

8 Now, because the MDCK cells are a novel
9 cell line and a tumorigenic cell line, we recommend
10 additional assays that can broadly detect other
11 viruses of potential concern, and these include
12 endogenous retroviruses and latent DNA viruses and
13 oncogenic viruses. And I will be discussing in more
14 detail the various assays that may be used for
15 detection of such viruses.

16 And additionally, because of the concern
17 of the tumorigenicity of the cells that could be
18 possibly an unknown agent, then you also want to do
19 viral clearance studies for potential unknown agents
20 using model viruses. And in this case that can
21 include viruses that are resistant to the inactivated
22 agent as well as oncogenic viruses, again to address

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 any potential concerns of any possible agents that
2 might be there. Okay.

3 I will next describe some strategies for
4 virus induction. This strategy is classical. It has
5 been known historically that various chemical inducers
6 can activate endogenous or latent viruses, and I have
7 listed some inducers here, IUdR, AzaC, sodium butyrate
8 and TPA. The first two inducers are known to activate
9 endogenous retroviruses. The second two can activate
10 latent DNA viruses. And the strategy here is to use
11 inducers with different mechanisms of action to
12 broadly activate any potential viruses that could be
13 present in the cell.

14 I should also mention that, of course, the
15 detection of the viruses resides heavily on the use of
16 broadly detecting, as well as highly sensitive and
17 detection assays after the induction, such as TEM,
18 PERT for retroviruses, generic PCR assays for DNA
19 viruses and infectivity coculture for either. And it
20 should also be mentioned that the use of chemical
21 inducers, especially IUd, has led historically to the
22 discovery of many novel retroviruses from different

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 species. Okay.

2 As I have mentioned, the IUd and the AzaC
3 are known inducers of endogenous retroviruses from a
4 variety of different species including mammalian and
5 avian species. And I just also want to note here that
6 this strategy has also been useful to demonstrate the
7 activation of viruses from tumorous cells even in the
8 absence of activation of viruses from normal cells
9 from the same species. And TPA and sodium butyrate
10 are known inducers for a variety of latent DNA viruses
11 such as herpesvirus, as well as some retroviruses like
12 HIV. Okay.

13 I'm just going to present two results from
14 ongoing work in my laboratory related to development,
15 establishment and optimization of induction assays
16 using different cell lines. These are results from a
17 mouse cell line, K-BALB, which shows that treatment of
18 the mouse cells with a combination of IUd and AzaC is
19 successful in the production of endogenous mouse
20 retroviruses, Type C retroviruses shown here. And
21 then the activation or the production of these viruses
22 was detected using a highly sensitive PERT assay and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this is showing supernatant tested daily and the peak
2 activity here indicates the peak of virus production.

3 In terms of DNA virus we have used TPA to
4 show activation of herpesvirus-8 from a human B cell
5 line. And, again, this was used to establish the
6 conditions in the lab and it's expected that this
7 inducer can activate this virus from this particular
8 cell line. And then we have used PCR for detection of
9 the HHV-8 sequences. In this case it's showing that
10 we get high activation after 72 hours of treatment and
11 there is less at 24 hours. Whereas, without the TPA
12 treatment, you have very low detection.

13 Next, I wanted to describe some of the
14 cell lysate testing in vivo assays that we are
15 recommending and this is for detection of oncogenic
16 viruses. We are recommending inoculation of cell
17 lysates and DNA, which you will hear from Dr. Peden in
18 the next talk, from cells equivalent to 10^7 into less
19 than 4 day-old animals, and here we have recommended
20 newborn hamster, newborn nude mice and newborn rats
21 and the assay is up to five months.

22 And this is based upon demonstration

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 historically that cell lysates or extracts from
2 tissues can lead to the discovery or detection of
3 viruses in the extract. The first avian retrovirus
4 was discovered by Rous using filtered extract
5 injecting into chickens.

6 Subsequently, many murine leukemia viruses
7 have been discovered using extracts from mouse tissue,
8 mouse tumor tissues, and also polyomavirus was
9 discovered by Gross using similar tissues. And also
10 in terms of cell culture fluids, you have heard Dr.
11 Lewis mention that this was useful in demonstrating
12 the presence of SV40 from primary rhesus monkey kidney
13 cells.

14 Now, the use of the three species is
15 supported by the results that are shown in this table
16 which are a collection from published literature. And
17 this shows that you can have situations with the same
18 virus family in which you can -- that you need all the
19 three species to enable the detection of the different
20 virus types that might be present. Okay.

21 Next, I wanted to mention or discuss virus
22 clearance studies in a little bit of detail because,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in general, in vaccines, viral clearance studies are
2 not used because in most cases we're dealing with live
3 viral vaccines and up to now we have been dealing
4 with, you know, non-tumorigenic cells and mostly
5 primary or diploid cells, as you have heard.

6 So when there is a specific concern, then
7 you want to incorporate additional steps that will
8 demonstrate that the potential agents of concern have
9 been eliminated and this is where viral clearance
10 studies come into play and this has been used in
11 therapeutics, you know, regularly.

12 And the influence of viral clearance
13 studies in vaccine manufacture is to evaluate the
14 manufacturing processes for their ability to clear
15 viruses that are known to be present in the cell
16 substrate and, in this particular case, it is to
17 estimate the robustness of the process for clearance
18 of potential unknown viruses by using model viruses
19 and these studies assist in the quantification of the
20 risk, but they do not by themselves prove the absence
21 of the risk. And details of performing viral
22 clearance studies are in the 1998 ICH document, Q5A.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Okay.

2 I'm just going to discuss just some of the
3 points that are critical for the viral clearance
4 studies and the details can be found in the guidance
5 document. The selection of the model virus, of
6 course, is very critical. When you have a known virus
7 or you know what to expect, you can use a specific
8 model virus or a relevant virus.

9 However, in the case when you are dealing
10 with the unknown, then you have to use nonspecific
11 model viruses that can best represent the properties
12 of the unknown viruses that you are concerned about in
13 terms of the physical properties, the biological
14 properties, as well as you want to include viruses
15 that have a significant resistance to the inactivating
16 agent, because you want to demonstrate that you have
17 addressed any possible concerns related to the
18 potential viruses. Okay.

19 Now, again, when you have expected or
20 known viruses, then the number of viral particles in
21 the starting material can be estimated and a specific
22 clearance value may be used to calculate a specific

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 safety risk and this is what is routinely done
2 especially in terms of rodent cells that produce
3 noninfectious virus particles.

4 A 6 \log_{10} reduction of virus above the
5 starting value is generally recommended. However, in
6 the case of unknown potential contaminants, the goal
7 should be to provide sufficient virus clearance that
8 can assure that the product is free of virus
9 contamination.

10 Now, I just wanted to mention some of the
11 limitations of the study that needs to be considered
12 in evaluating the results, and this is that accurate
13 determination of the virus reduction factors requires
14 use of orthogonal clearance steps. It requires use of
15 a relevant model virus and reduction values which are
16 greater than 1 \log_{10} for each individual step, because
17 the total reduction factor actually is the sum of the
18 individual steps.

19 And reduction factors are normally
20 expressed on a logarithmic scale which implies that
21 residual virus infectivity will never be reduced to
22 zero, which means that the absolute absence of a virus

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 can never be statistically proven. However, the risk
2 can be greatly reduced.

3 And it should also be noted that the
4 behavior of the tissue culture grown model viruses
5 used in the virus clearance studies may be different
6 from that of the native virus that might be present in
7 the cell substrate and, in the case of unknown
8 viruses, the model viruses are selected just based
9 upon the best representation in terms of the various
10 properties that I just mentioned. Okay.

11 With that, I would like to conclude with
12 OVR's recommendation for adventitious virus testing
13 of novel cell substrates and tumorigenic cell
14 substrates, specifically MDCK cells for inactivated
15 flu vaccine that is being discussed today.

16 This includes extensive testing of the
17 cell bank for species-specific viruses or other
18 viruses based upon susceptibility of the cells, for
19 rodent viruses due to extensive and unknown passage
20 history of the cells in different laboratories, for
21 bovine, equine and porcine viruses based upon the raw
22 materials used in the history of propagation due to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the serum and the trypsin, and also to test for
2 unknown potential viruses of concern like DNA viruses
3 and retroviruses by using in vitro induction assays
4 and to evaluate for the presence of potential
5 oncogenic agents due to the tumorigenicity of the
6 cells by using the in vivo cell lysate assays with the
7 three species.

8 And, additionally, the testing of the
9 virus seed and all biological raw materials for the
10 presence of any potential viruses need to be done and
11 the viral clearance studies need to be done to
12 demonstrate the evaluation of inactivation using
13 different viruses, to evaluate virus removal during
14 the manufacturing process and to estimate virus
15 reduction using appropriate model viruses and spiking
16 studies.

17 And with that, I will leave you with the
18 multi-step testing scheme that is, I guess,
19 recommended for assuring safety of products.

20 (Applause)

21 CHAIR OVERTURF: Any questions for Dr.
22 Khan? Yes?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER LaRUSSA: Could you say something
2 about what you think the relevance of the in vitro
3 induction assays are to what we know about the in vivo
4 mechanisms of reactivation of the viruses you're
5 looking for?

6 DR. KHAN: Using what we know about the in
7 vivo mechanisms for reactivation?

8 MEMBER LaRUSSA: Well, you're using
9 chemical inducers.

10 DR. KHAN: Right.

11 MEMBER LaRUSSA: To do an in vitro
12 induction to find these viruses.

13 DR. KHAN: Right.

14 MEMBER LaRUSSA: How relevant is that to--

15 DR. KHAN: Oh, okay.

16 MEMBER LaRUSSA: -- what we know about the
17 in vivo, how the viruses naturally reactivate?

18 DR. KHAN: Okay. In vivo viruses. And I
19 guess the best example I can discuss is the mouse
20 system, because that has been very well worked out.
21 Rodents are known to contain endogenous viruses, so in
22 vivo it's known that viruses, endogenous murine

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 retroviruses, can be activated with age. So you're
2 talking about maybe two years.

3 So the chemical induction in vitro
4 shortens that process and in vivo, there may be, I
5 guess, different factors that might induce it and, in
6 certain cases, you know, you -- those factors are not
7 under control. So in vitro, if there is an endogenous
8 virus that can come out, you are creating a situation
9 that you are enhancing the production of that virus.
10 So you are testing the cell substrate early on to see
11 whether any virus can be activated.

12 And I guess, again, this is to
13 characterize the cell substrate. It's to know what
14 are we starting with and, therefore, what should we
15 test for during production?

16 MEMBER LaRUSSA: So can you just give an
17 example of what the sensitivity might be if you
18 compared in vitro induction to just letting the mice
19 live out their lives? What percentage?

20 DR. KHAN: Well, I think the most relevant
21 example I can give is with the mouse cells and in vivo
22 in mice. Like I said, in vivo there are only certain

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 strains of mice in which you can get virus easily out,
2 you know, with age and in some cases there are viruses
3 that exist but cannot be detected, because they will
4 not replicate in the mouse. These are not ecotropic
5 viruses.

6 Whereas, in vitro you can activate both of
7 these type of viruses in a very short assay. This is
8 a 24 hour culture and then you do it for five days,
9 you get the peak. So you can detect both the
10 ecotropic viruses and the xenotropic viruses as well
11 as any defective viruses in vitro.

12 Whereas, in vivo, first of all, you have a
13 very long period of time before a virus will
14 spontaneously come out and also, you will only pick up
15 the virus that is replicating in the mouse, which is
16 one of the different classes of endogenous murine
17 retroviruses.

18 Now, in the case of a tumor, of a
19 spontaneous tumor, you know, then of course you can
20 detect the virus in the tumor. But in mice tumors
21 spontaneously occur also only in certain strains of
22 mice between maybe 6 months to 12 months of age also.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So it's the early detection in the in vitro system
2 that gives you an indication of what to look out for.

3 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Farley?

4 MEMBER FARLEY: You mentioned that we have
5 used some tumorigenic viruses in the past or cell
6 lines, sorry, in the past for production of some
7 therapeutic products and in inactivated protein
8 vaccine, but you pointed out that they were highly
9 purified products.

10 How would you compare the level of
11 purification that goes into those products to the
12 inactivated influenza vaccine process?

13 DR. KHAN: Well, you have to remember that
14 when your product is a protein, you can achieve high
15 levels of purification using very potent reagents.
16 You can do low pH. You can do, you know, very strong
17 detergents. So there the level of purity I think, of
18 course, may not be achievable for vaccines in general.

19 Now, having said that, in the case of the
20 -- so I guess I just want to add to that. In the case
21 of vaccines, in general, you have to maintain the
22 integrity of your vaccine, you know, which in this

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 case is an enveloped vaccine. You have to maintain
2 the immunogenicity, you know, and the antigenicity of
3 the envelope to actually make a successful vaccine.

4 So I think in terms of vaccines in
5 general, you will hear the sponsors, you know, discuss
6 about their product and what they have done in terms
7 of achieving, you know, a level of purification of the
8 product and I think then, you know, you can sort of
9 evaluate it, you know, based on the data.

10 But clearly in this case, you know, there
11 is inactivation. There are other additional steps,
12 you know, that have been incorporated, I guess, you
13 know, to achieve the balance between purity and, you
14 know, reactivity of the vaccine virus.

15 CHAIR OVERTURF: Yes, Dr. Cook?

16 DR. COOK: It seems like you could better
17 leverage your use of animals instead of restricting it
18 to the use of newborn animals in which you inoculate
19 your lysates or your induced cells perhaps where you
20 could expect either a fatal outcome or maybe, if you
21 waited long enough, some kind of a tumor to form.

22 It seems like if you used immunocompetent

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 animals to inoculate these lysates and if you're
2 looking for unknown agents, you could ask those
3 animals to respond in a way to that unknown agent that
4 you could detect, whether it's an antibody production
5 if you happen to have an antigen or whether it's a
6 cytokine response or something to give you an
7 indication that that lysate contains something that is
8 being reacted to because, again, you're looking for
9 something that you don't know what it is and your in
10 vitro molecular assays are obviously constrained by
11 the probes that you have.

12 DR. KHAN: That's a good idea. Thank you.

13 CHAIR OVERTURF: Any further questions?
14 Thank you, Dr. Khan. We'll proceed to the last
15 presentation of the morning, which is by Keith Peden
16 on the issues associated with residual cell substrate
17 DNA.

18 DR. PEDEN: Thank you. My name is Keith
19 Peden and I'm going to address what you have all been
20 waiting to hear from some of your questions. Why we
21 can't take a cell substrate off the shelf, due to two
22 things. What you have heard before is, first of all,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the adventitious agent question and the second
2 question is DNA. And my charge is to discuss why
3 anybody would be concerned with DNA.

4 So today I'm going to discuss some of the
5 history of cell substrate DNA and biological products,
6 just mention some methods used to quantify DNA since
7 there is still, in fact, some controversial thoughts
8 about it, which method to use, perceived safety issues
9 associated with DNA, so this will give an outline of
10 what issues we are concerned about, review the assays
11 in published data on the biological activity of DNA,
12 go on to discuss some of our work on the development
13 of quantitative assays to assess risk and, from those
14 experiments, extrapolate from data to assist in the
15 regulatory process and give an example of how such
16 data can be used to assess safety and, finally, a
17 summary and what we recommend now.

18 As Dr. Lewis and Dr. Krause talked about,
19 1954 was a banner year for cell substrates when this
20 group of people discussed what cells should be used
21 and normal cells should only be used. The
22 ramifications of that we're still suffering from.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 In 1986 the WHO established a DNA limit of
2 vaccines manufactured in cell lines at less than or
3 equal to 100 picograms per dose, and in 1996 several
4 groups discussed whether that could be raised and the
5 DNA limit was raised to less than or equal to 10
6 nanograms per dose for those vaccines grown in cell
7 lines.

8 So viral vaccines and biological products
9 contain residual DNA. You cannot remove all of the
10 DNA and the amount of that DNA in the vaccine will
11 depend somewhat on the vaccine. For example, a
12 protein or subunit vaccine is going to have less DNA
13 than probably an inactivated viral vaccine, such as
14 IPV or influenza, which will probably have less DNA
15 than the live attenuated viruses such as MMR and
16 varicella. So each vaccine has DNA but it depends on
17 the vaccine how much.

18 So the cell substrates and the WHO-
19 recommended DNA limits for parenterally administered
20 vaccines, these are what is currently recommended from
21 the WHO, and they specifically exclude oral, vaccines
22 given via oral routes. So primary cells, they decided

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there should be no limits and that's true for diploid
2 cell strains such as MRC-5 and WI-38 and in cell
3 lines, continuous cell lines, and they didn't
4 differentiate between whether it was tumorigenic or
5 not, use less than or equal to 10 nanograms per dose.

6 So how do you determine how much DNA?
7 Well, historically spectrophotometry was used but
8 that, as you see, is very insensitive and over the
9 years we have moved from hybridization through
10 immunological methods and to PCR methods, which are
11 generally used now.

12 And if you use PCR methods with unique
13 sequence DNA, you can detect down to the centigram
14 range and even if you use highly repeated DNA such as
15 small interspersed nuclear elements or the Alu
16 sequences, you can get down to the attogram range. So
17 this is extremely sensitive assays for detection of
18 DNA. And now with the use of quantitative PCR, you
19 can get pretty good numbers about how much DNA is, in
20 fact, present.

21 So here is the age old question. Is DNA a
22 risk? Well, if you read what has been discussed over

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the last 40 years on this, DNA assessments of risk
2 vary from DNA is an "impurity" or even a contaminant
3 whose amount needs to be measured, but is not a safety
4 concern to DNA is a biologically active molecule whose
5 activities pose a significant risk to vaccinees.
6 Thus, the amount of the DNA needs to be limited and
7 its activities reduced.

8 So how does DNA get into the cell? Well,
9 there is a whole series of steps. First of all, of
10 course, the binding of the DNA to the cells, the
11 uptake of the DNA, the transfer of the DNA to the
12 nucleus since DNA has to be expressed in the nucleus,
13 the expression of that DNA and, in many cases, the
14 integration of that DNA.

15 So all these steps, as people have studied
16 over the years, are low efficiency events. DNA itself
17 is not directed to get into cells or to get into the
18 nucleus and be expressed. So these are all very
19 inefficient events. And when people have looked at
20 the efficiency of all these events, numbers of
21 probabilities vary extensively but also, they are not
22 much use.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So the activities associated with residual
2 DNA, DNA has two activities. It can have an oncogenic
3 activity or an infectivity activity, and an oncogenic
4 activity can either be due to the induction of a
5 dominant oncogene, such as the activated ras oncogene
6 or a viral oncogene, or DNA can have oncogenic
7 activity through the consequences of integration.

8 So the integration of the DNA can cause
9 the disruption of tumor-suppressor gene, such as p53,
10 Rb, etcetera, or if it sits down in close proximity to
11 a dominant proto-oncogene, a cellular oncogene, then
12 it can cause activation of that gene and ectopic
13 expression which could also lead to oncogenesis.

14 So the infectivity activity is the
15 capacity to generate an infectious agent. So, in
16 other words, if the DNA of the cell contains a DNA
17 viral genome or a retroviral or proviral copy of the
18 DNA in the genome, then if you inoculate that DNA into
19 the cell, into the vaccine recipient, that DNA could
20 produce the virus and that virus then could become an
21 adventitious agent in that host and have pathogenic
22 consequences. So this is a possibility and, of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 course, this does work in vitro. So this is not a
2 theoretical risk, at least in vitro.

3 So I want to turn first of all to the
4 oncogenic activity and discuss why integration has
5 been considered a low risk. So let me just tell you
6 what I mean by integration. The integration could be
7 of any DNA. This is not an oncogenic DNA specifically
8 or oncogene-encoding DNA. This could be any DNA.

9 So when you estimate, get estimates of the
10 probability of integration of a DNA molecule to induce
11 an oncogenic event, they vary from, I guess, 10^{-9} up to
12 10^{-23} and this, again, becomes what I have just
13 mentioned a couple of slides ago, is the efficiency of
14 all the events leading up from the DNA binding to
15 getting into the nucleus and then integrating that DNA
16 in the nucleus are extremely low. And when you
17 consider you have to inactivate two copies of a tumor-
18 suppressor gene to be active, that's where these very
19 high or in the case of very low probability events
20 occur.

21 Regulatory agencies have looked at this
22 and decided that very high DNA of primary cells or

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 diploid cell strains, there is no limits of the DNA.
2 And also, the levels of plasmid DNA vaccines up to
3 several milligrams now per dose have been permitted by
4 OVR. So if you take that into account, I think it's
5 difficult to imagine mechanisms by which some types of
6 DNA or plasmid DNA pose a higher integration risk than
7 others.

8 So it's hard to imagine that any DNA is
9 different from another DNA. Maybe we can discuss
10 that, but it's hard to imagine that. So I think these
11 are the reasons why oncogenic activity is now limited
12 really to the introduction of a dominant oncogene and,
13 again, the infectivity activity. So these are the two
14 major risks of DNA that we have to deal with.

15 So oncogenic activity is measured in vitro
16 by transformation assays and these are
17 immortalization, loss of contact inhibition and
18 acquisition of an anchorage independent phenotype.
19 And in vivo oncogenic activity is measured by tumor
20 induction and infectivity activity can be measured
21 both in vivo and in vitro and, again, it's the
22 establishment of a virus infection. So these are the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 outcomes of DNA given to cells.

2 So why can't we just give DNA of the cell
3 substrate to animals? Well, we can and we do, but
4 there are complications in testing cellular DNA and
5 this is because of the dilution factor of a gene or
6 virus because of genome sizes. So a haploid mammalian
7 genome contains 3×10^9 base pairs. The single copy
8 gene or virus varies from, say, 3,000 to 30,000 base
9 pairs in size.

10 Just by the arithmetic here, a single copy
11 gene or virus is 10^5 or 10^6 -fold less abundant for
12 equivalent amounts of cellular DNA or as compared with
13 the plasmid DNA containing the same gene or virus. So
14 in other words, if one microgram of a cloned gene or
15 virus has a biological effect, just translating that
16 to how much cellular DNA you need is 10^5 , 10^6
17 micrograms, which turns out to be .1 gram to 1 gram of
18 DNA. Now, I don't know if anybody has made DNA, but
19 making a gram of DNA is not that easy.

20 Secondly, there is no validated assay for
21 these type of experiments. So that is the
22 complication of just measuring DNA itself.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So now, I want to just review some of the
2 published literature on this with both viral oncogenes
3 and cellular oncogenes and there aren't that many data
4 on this, in fact, v-src in chickens and polyomavirus
5 DNA in rodents and H-ras in mice. So the oncogenicity
6 of src DNA was shown in Hsing-Jien Kung's lab in 1983
7 and cloned viral src DNA, 2 micrograms induced tumors
8 in about 70 percent of the animals inoculated
9 subcutaneously in their wing-web.

10 Also by Halpern in 1990 who also looked at
11 v-src DNA. In this case 20 micrograms induced tumors
12 in about 80 percent of the animals inoculated in their
13 wing-web and 22 percent if you inoculated by IV. So
14 what we like to use is the most sensitive assay here
15 and, therefore, we say that 2 micrograms of cloned v-
16 src is oncogenic in chickens, and this corresponds to
17 about 2.5×10^{11} molecules just to give you some idea
18 of the inefficiency of the process.

19 So with polyoma DNA, these were safety
20 studies done. In fact, over the years, first of all,
21 in Wally Rowe, Malcolm Martin and Mark Israel's lab's,
22 and they showed that if you inoculated polyomavirus

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DNA, .5 micrograms of DNA, whether it's supercoiled or
2 linear, can cause tumors in newborn hamsters.

3 They looked at cloned polyomavirus DNA
4 and, again, these DNAs were also oncogenic and induced
5 tumors in various efficiencies. And so if you look at
6 the minimum amount of DNA required to be oncogenic,
7 it's .2 micrograms of polyomavirus DNA is oncogenic in
8 newborn hamsters. That corresponds to about 4 x
9 10^{10} molecules.

10 And just parenthetically, if you look at
11 the slides and you look at your notes, some of the
12 numbers have changed and that is because I used a
13 calculator instead of my brain and so there a couple
14 of minor differences.

15 So the only study that is on oncogenicity
16 of a cellular gene is this study by Burns and
17 colleagues in 1991, again a safety study as it turned
18 out, looked at the activated H-ras, Harvey-ras, from
19 the T24 bladder carcinoma. 10 micrograms were
20 inoculated by scarification of mouse skin and
21 lymphangiosarcomas developed in almost all of the mice
22 and usually within 12 weeks, but certainly after 12

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 months. Normal ras failed to do this.

2 So this is the first study and, in fact,
3 the only study that has shown that ras itself is
4 oncogenic in animals. And so 10 micrograms
5 corresponds to about 10^{12} molecules of inactivated ras.
6 Again, a very inefficient process.

7 So what do we know about DNA infectivity?
8 Well, I can give you a lot of studies, but this is
9 the summary of looking at retroviral DNA and polyoma
10 viral DNA and between 15 and 500 micrograms
11 intramuscular injection of retroviral DNA can
12 establish an infection in an animal and that is about
13 10^{12} to about 2×10^{13} molecules. With the polyoma
14 viral DNA, 5×10^{-5} micrograms or 50 picograms can
15 cause an infection in mice and that is about 10^7
16 molecules. That's where one of the differences, I
17 think, is.

18 And so we can conclude, first of all, that
19 infectivity of different retroviruses is similar. So
20 these may be mouse retroviruses or simian
21 immunodeficiency virus, but they all fall into this
22 range and depending on the route of inoculation, 15

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 micrograms can be infectious and the infectivity of
2 polyomavirus DNA is high and, approximately, 50
3 picograms of the polyoma viral DNA is infectious in
4 mice.

5 So when you compare oncogenicity and
6 infectivity in animals, as I just said, the .2
7 micrograms is oncogenic of polyoma viral DNA but, in
8 fact, the ID_{50} , which is a little higher, is 1.3×10^{-4}
9 micrograms of polyoma viral DNA corresponding to about
10 2×10^7 genomes. And for retroviruses, infectivity is
11 15 to 30 micrograms in most cases.

12 And so if you compare this value and this
13 value, it turns out to be about 1,000-fold difference.

14 So, therefore, the DNA infectivity assay is about
15 1,000-fold more sensitive an assay than DNA
16 oncogenicity and that's important because if,
17 therefore, as I'm going to tell you, you remove the
18 DNA infectivity activity, you almost certainly have
19 removed the DNA oncogenicity activity.

20 So what are our operating principles for
21 assessing the decisions on cell substrate DNA? So we
22 need to, as Phil Krause mentioned in the Defined Risks

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Approach, we like to base our estimates on
2 quantitative experimental data on the biological
3 activity of DNA. As long-term human safety data are
4 usually unattainable, it is prudent to make estimates
5 based on the most sensitive and model systems.

6 So we prefer to use the most sensitive
7 rather than the least sensitive. And as more data are
8 obtained, risk estimates may change and
9 recommendations may be revised. When Andrew Lewis
10 presented that table with pluses and minuses saying
11 that that was our estimate now, he said that those
12 pluses may disappear over time and I think that's what
13 we all think, that as more data are accumulated, we
14 may well have different risk estimates based on the
15 different factors.

16 And in fact, parenthetically, I think
17 that's where Phil Minor's comment was that HeLa DNA
18 was in that table, which is, in fact, an assumption as
19 opposed to demonstration. HeLa cell DNA is oncogenic
20 in vitro, but has never been shown to be oncogenic in
21 vivo. So what do we do about this? Well, we tried to
22 develop quantitative assays and with the help of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 several people we got these studies started. From the
2 Office of the Commission initially with the pilot
3 grant and now NIAD has considered these sufficiently
4 important questions to answer.

5 So we have developed an assay and we chose
6 oncogenes that have been shown to transform
7 efficiently primary cells in culture, so we wanted to
8 choose the best system that we could imagine that
9 could work and express these oncogenes under promoters
10 known to function efficiently and for prolonged
11 periods in mice. Many promoters in mice get shut down
12 over time, so we don't want to use those promoters.

13 So without giving you any great details,
14 these are the two plasmas we have investigated. We
15 derived the expression of the H, Harvey, activated ras
16 in red under the 5 prime LTR murine sarcoma virus and
17 we have the analogous plasmid over here with the
18 murine c-myc. So the red oncogene and the yellow
19 oncogene are what we are using here. One is H-ras and
20 one is c-myc.

21 We inoculated these plasmids into mice,
22 newborn and adults, and assessed the oncogenicity of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 those. And they turned out to be oncogenic and this
2 is one of our volunteers, and as you can see, the
3 tumor rises within about eight weeks, a tumor rises.
4 That, the pathologists tell us, is an undifferentiated
5 sarcoma. And we establish cell lines from these and
6 this is a cell line that came from this tumor and we
7 have shown without going into the data that dominant
8 oncogenes can induce tumors in normal mice, both ras
9 and myc are acquired. We were not able to find tumors
10 either with ras or myc alone. And the newborn animal
11 is more sensitive than adults. So these are our
12 conclusions. And, therefore, models to evaluate DNA
13 oncogenicity are being established.

14 We can go into the sensitivity, if you
15 would like. So the other thing we are doing is to
16 develop an in vitro assay to assess infectivity. Now,
17 why do we care about DNA infectivity? Well, when the
18 VRBPAC, your predecessors, discussed this many years
19 ago, in fact, the infectivity risk of DNA may be
20 higher than oncogenicity, and I have just showed you
21 before in vivo experiments that have been done by
22 others, there is about 1,000-fold difference. So they

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 were rather perspicacious, one assumes.

2 So DNA infectivity has been incompletely
3 studied. We don't know the specific infectivity of
4 different viral genomes. And what I mentioned before,
5 clearance of DNA infectivity will also clear DNA
6 oncogenicity since this is a more sensitive assay.
7 And also, this assay will allow other aspects of DNA
8 activity to be studied.

9 So I'm not going to show you any data. I
10 have slides if you would like to see some. But what
11 we found was that one picogram of a retroviral DNA can
12 be detected. This corresponds to 1×10^5 molecules.
13 This is an extremely sensitive assay. So this is a
14 transfection coculture assay in vitro with HIV as our
15 initial viral genome. And we can also find that one
16 microgram of cellular DNA from an HIV-infected cell is
17 infectious.

18 And again, rather interestingly, this is a
19 million-fold difference in sensitivity between a
20 microgram and a picogram, again suggesting that the
21 arithmetic is valid that the concentration of the DNA
22 in a plasmid is a million-fold higher than the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 concentration of this. And so it corresponds quite
2 nicely.

3 So now, we're going to use this assay to
4 look at the various things. For example, DNA
5 inactivation methods. In the live viral vaccines,
6 nuclease digestion frequently by Benzonase is used to
7 reduce the biological activity of DNA. In activated
8 viral vaccines, chemicals are often used, such as
9 beta-propiolactone or formaldehyde. So we have done
10 experiments so far with nuclease digestion and
11 propiolactone treatment, and I just want to show you
12 one example of DNA experiment in this gel here.

13 This is untreated and then the following
14 lanes is one minute all the way up 15 minute
15 treatments with the nuclease, the Benzonase, and as
16 you can see, the DNA is degraded rather rapidly and it
17 gets very small about here. What we have done is
18 looked at the infectivity of these fractions along
19 here and just summarized the infectivity of the parent
20 all the way to this point. But after that, no
21 infectivity could be found.

22 And if you look at the mean size of this,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it's around 300 base pairs, so that's roughly --
2 that's where we can draw the signature between
3 infectivity and lack of infectivity. So before you
4 can make calculations, we have to know something about
5 assumptions. So for a given DNA, the level of the
6 response of a cell to that DNA is proportional to the
7 amount of DNA. I think that's pretty straightforward.

8 The activity of a gene/viral genome
9 integrated in the chromosomal DNA or as part of a
10 plasmid DNA is equivalent. So the amount of uptake
11 and expression of a gene/viral genome virus cell is
12 related to the concentration of the genome virus in
13 the DNA. Again, that's the arithmetic that I
14 mentioned earlier on. And the activity of a
15 gene/viral genome inoculated as chromatin is the same
16 as when the same gene/viral genome is inoculated as
17 free DNA.

18 Now, this is an assumption and we are
19 going to test this with this infectivity assay. As
20 you may, obviously, be aware that the DNA, cellular
21 DNA in residual cell substrate or the cell substrate
22 in vaccines is not free DNA. It's part of a nuclear

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 histocomplex and so that is what we really should be
2 assaying. But it's not that easy to do that.

3 So then I'm going to go on and mention to
4 you what the definition of safety factor is. This is
5 the factor by which the biological activity of DNA is
6 reduced. And the reduction can occur by lowering the
7 amount of DNA or by inactivating the DNA. And thus,
8 it's analogous to clearance of adventitious agents
9 that Arifa Khan just mentioned to you. And we would
10 like to think the safety factors of 10^7 or more would
11 provide the substantial safety margin here.

12 All right. So here's some more numbers.
13 What we found was from our experiments, just bear with
14 me, the digestion of DNA to mean size of 300 base
15 pairs resulted in the loss of biological activity in
16 this case of .15 micrograms of cloned viral DNA. So
17 based on the proportion of the retroviral genome in
18 the cell, which is 1.67×10^{-6} , 150 nanograms of viral
19 DNA corresponds to 90 milligrams of DNA.

20 So, therefore, if you wanted to get the
21 same effect, you would have to use 90 milligrams. So
22 relative to the theoretical risk of infectivity of 10

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 nanograms of DNA, so now we're stipulating that we
2 need to get down to 10 nanograms of DNA, then cellular
3 DNA with a single provirus, the safety factor is $9 \times$
4 10^6 , close to 10^7 . All right. So that's just based on
5 those numbers, which are based on the experimental
6 data.

7 And now, what we have done now is just
8 based on those numbers for 10 nanograms of cellular
9 DNA, then the safety factor just using cloned DNA, the
10 safety factor is only 60. So 1 picogram of HIV DNA is
11 infectious. We have shown that in vitro. Based on
12 the proportion of the genome, 10 nanograms of DNA will
13 only give you a safety factor somewhat surprisingly of
14 only 60. From the BPL treatment, the safety factor is
15 3×10^7 . And from the Benzonase digestion, the safety
16 factor is 9×10^6 . So there are our calculations based
17 on our experimental data.

18 And for the oncogenicity it's more
19 complicated, but we know that 10 micrograms of the two
20 plasmids induce a tumor. It turned out to be 12.5,
21 but we'll just go down to 10 micrograms. The oncogene
22 represents 10^{-5} to 10^{-6} of the remaining genome. That

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is 10^6 or 10^7 micrograms of cellular DNA would be
2 required to induce an oncogenic event, based on the 10
3 micrograms, and therefore for 10 nanograms the safety
4 factor is 10^8 to 10^9 .

5 This is really demonstrating why
6 oncogenicity, even in introducing a duller oncogene,
7 we consider is very improbable. And that factor, in
8 fact, excludes the fact that these two oncogenes are
9 necessary in the same cell to induce the effect. And
10 again, in cellular DNA, of course, these are unlinked
11 oncogenes and therefore that probability is extremely
12 remote. An additional safety factor is from the size
13 of reduction of the DNA, and I'm not even concluding
14 that here, and that you get another, approximately, 10^5
15 for safety factor based on the reduction of DNA that I
16 showed you based on the infectivity assay.

17 So how can we use this in the regulatory
18 process? Now, what I'm going to give here is a
19 hypothetical example. So here are the facts of the
20 case. A tumorigenic cell substrate is proposed for
21 the manufacture of an inactivated vaccine. The
22 manufacturing process reduces the amount of that DNA

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to less than 2 nanograms per dose. Less than or equal
2 to 2 nanograms per dose. An the inactivation
3 procedure reduces the size of that DNA to below 200
4 base pairs.

5 So what can we do? So with an oncogenic
6 risk, first of all, from a consideration of the DNA
7 quantities alone, our current data suggests that the
8 safety factor for an oncogenic risk from 2 nanograms
9 of DNA is 5×10^8 to 5×10^9 . That's just based on how
10 much DNA those plasmids cause the tumor. So again,
11 just without doing anything to the DNA, it is 5×10^8
12 and 5×10^9 .

13 Now, this number excludes the additional
14 safety factor derived from the size reduction. And if
15 you factor in that 1.5×10^5 , now, you're getting
16 another 7.5, 10^{13} to 10^{14} safety factors. However,
17 there could, of course, be a number of oncogenes and
18 Robert Hess has estimated there is at least 200
19 dominant oncogenes in the human genome or murine
20 genome, but still, that 200 whole factor is not going
21 to change these numbers very much.

22 So the infectivity risk, which is, as I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 say, the more important risk, from a consideration of
2 DNA quantities alone, our current data suggests that
3 safety factor with 2 nanograms of DNA is 300. That's
4 just 60 x 5. So 300, if you did nothing to the DNA,
5 you would get that number. However, because the
6 manufacturer reduced the size of that DNA to below 300
7 base pairs, in that case below 200, then we can use
8 our 9×10^6 factor for 10 nanograms of DNA. So this
9 value becomes greater or equal to 4.5×10^7 for 2
10 nanograms of DNA.

11 So from that we can conclude that for this
12 inactivated vaccine, the manufacturing process
13 adequately deals with the safety issues with respect
14 to residual cell substrate DNA.

15 There are additional considerations, as
16 Andrew Lewis mentioned, about the multi-stage nature
17 of human carcinogenicity for the oncogenic activity
18 and so it's unlikely that a single dominant oncogene
19 will induce cancer. However, the possibility of
20 initiating a cell remains a potential concern, but
21 because there is no known assays to assess this, we
22 can't yet deal with that. But I think again, because

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 one event is not sufficient, I think people think the
2 oncogenic activity that causes an initiation event is
3 a much lower concern.

4 So what do we know about can we change
5 these numbers from DNA infectivity studies? Well, the
6 amounts of viral DNA to establish an infection in
7 vivo, based on the polyoma viral DNA at 50 picograms,
8 which is 9×10^6 genomes, and 50 to 30 micrograms of
9 retroviral DNA is this number, so if you base it on
10 the polyoma viral DNA, you can increase that number
11 that we have already come up with by 50-fold for
12 polyomavirus DNA and up to about 10^7 -fold for
13 retroviral DNA. So again, if we just use the 50-fold
14 factor from an in vivo study, so again, we're
15 increasing the safety factor.

16 Okay. So we can conclude by development
17 of quantitative in vivo oncogenicity assays and in
18 vitro infectivity assays are feasible, because these
19 assays are highly sensitive, they represent the worst
20 case. And data from these assays will assist in
21 resolving safety concerns associated with residual
22 cell substrate DNA and permit the introduction of new

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cell substrates.

2 Some issues are remaining to be addressed.

3 The biological activity of chromatin, we need to know
4 whether it is more or less active than free DNA. We
5 need to know the routes of inoculation delay affect.
6 One group has determined that, in fact, the uptake of
7 DNA orally is about 10,000-fold less efficient than IM
8 route for DNA uptake and the nasal, the efficiency of
9 uptake of nasal through the nasal route is unknown.

10 And again, where the DNA can induce an
11 initiation event is not known. Now, whether
12 heritable epigenetic effects can induce oncogenic
13 events in vaccine recipients and whether these have a
14 safety concern is not known.

15 So what are we recommending for our
16 sponsors? Well, now, with tumorigenic cells, that is
17 MDCK cells, we are recommending a clearance of DNA.
18 That could be reducing the amount of DNA less than or
19 equal to 10 nanograms per dose and reducing the size
20 of the DNA to below about 200 base pairs. And this,
21 as I have explained from the experimental data, will
22 provide a greater than or equal to 10-fold safety

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 factor, 10^7 -fold safety factor.

2 We are also inoculating, asking
3 inoculation of cell DNA into animals analogous to what
4 Dr. Khan talked about with the cell lysate and about
5 100 micrograms of cell substrate DNA has been
6 recommended into newborn hamsters, newborn rats and
7 newborn nude mice. And the animals are monitored for
8 five months or so for tumor formation and general
9 health, and again, as Dr. Lewis mentioned, determining
10 the species of the tumors that arise.

11 However, these assays are not validated
12 and have undefined sensitivity. However, as I have
13 mentioned before, these assays to work in vitro, so
14 you can inoculate DNA in vitro and detect viral
15 genomes in mammalian DNA. So there is some advantage
16 in that. And I'll stop there.

17 (Applause)

18 CHAIR OVERTURF: Are there questions?
19 Yes, Dr. Minor?

20 DR. MINOR: How I got this right, Keith,
21 that the reason why cellular DNA doesn't cause
22 oncogenesis is just because you can't get enough in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there? Is that the conclusion?

2 DR. PEDEN: The conclusion for the
3 integration aspect that the probability is extreme.
4 You know, in fact, even in highly sensitive in vitro
5 systems, integration has not caused activation even in
6 the most sensitive systems, such as NIH-3T3. So
7 integration through -- oncogenesis through integration
8 we don't consider.

9 To answer the other part of the question,
10 that's right. It seems that you cannot get enough DNA
11 into the cell and you need probably multiple genes to
12 cause a tumor in a human, and at least two in a mouse.

13 So I think that the efficiency of that process is so
14 small that that's the reason.

15 DR. MINOR: Is that affected by the model
16 that you are using, do you think? Do you think there
17 are other models which may be more sensitive in that?

18 DR. PEDEN: We hope so. I mean --

19 DR. MINOR: No, like vaccinated humans is
20 what I'm thinking of.

21 DR. PEDEN: I agree. I mean, people ask
22 us, we are trying to look at different models of mice,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 immunosuppressed, p53, heterozygous, various animal
2 models to look at that. We have looked at one already
3 expressing rats and, in fact, that made no difference.

4 In fact, we got no tumors at all. And our reason
5 being is, I think what you are getting at, that humans
6 are out-bred and there are many humans who have maybe
7 different genetic diseases.

8 So it may be more important in some
9 humans, you know, the DNA repair defects may be. So
10 DNA may be an issue of that. So that's really why we
11 want to test that in as many models as we can. Also,
12 we would like to know the answer whether DNA from a
13 cell can be oncogenic. I mean, to answer that
14 question. At the moment, these assays that we have,
15 the model systems we have, are not sensitive enough to
16 detect that. But if we can get a more sensitive
17 model, then we may be able to answer that question.

18 And again, getting to what Dr. Lewis was
19 talking about earlier, a highly tumorigenic cell
20 versus a weakly tumorigenic cell, if we take DNA from
21 that and we can find a difference than in an in vivo
22 assay, that would be extremely important. So, yes, I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 mean, we are still working it out, but mainly it's
2 because humans are out-bred, we hope.

3 DR. MINOR: Can I have another go
4 actually? The safety factors, like you say, for
5 example, you require a certain amount of DNA to go in
6 to go get a tumorigenic dose. Okay. Is that quintal?

7 I mean, for example, if you give us a thousandth of a
8 tumorigenic dose to 1,000 animals, are you going to
9 get one tumor or do you get no tumors?

10 DR. PEDEN: Yes, I mean, that's a good
11 question. I mean, that's what the WHO Committee in, I
12 think, '86/87 talked about that issue. First of all,
13 you can't do that experiment. And it's possible that
14 there is a threshold, so I think when you get down to
15 those levels, I don't think we can answer that
16 question unfortunately. But that's the assumption.
17 And based on that assumption, that's where those
18 extrapolations came from.

19 CHAIR OVERTURF: Are there other questions
20 from the Committee? Yes, Dr. Robinson?

21 DR. ROBINSON: Yes, do you see, given your
22 results with Benzonase and BPL treatment, are they

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cumulative or do you see a synergistic effect?

2 DR. PEDEN: I think I heard that. So if
3 you have -- you do two processes, right? Well, it's
4 hard to imagine once you get below about 200 base
5 pairs that the DNA is -- you're going to measure
6 activity. I think they could be cumulative, because
7 BPL, as you know, is an allocating agent and that
8 affects not just the size of the DNA through cleavage,
9 but also it's immunogen. You know, it's involved in
10 GC, AT transitions and also a purinic site. So you
11 can -- and it cross links. So it does many more
12 things than just get the DNA smaller. So, yes, the
13 answer is I think it can be. It certainly is
14 additive, but it may not be necessary.

15 CHAIR OVERTURF: Yes, Dr. Royal?

16 MEMBER ROYAL: Just going back and looking
17 at your, I guess, tumorigenicity assay, your in vivo
18 assay, your ras assay. Isn't what you really want is
19 some sort of way of detecting the development of
20 tumorigenicity in real time?

21 DR. PEDEN: Could you say that a little
22 louder?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER ROYAL: Right.

2 DR. PEDEN: I'm not quite sure what you
3 are getting at.

4 MEMBER ROYAL: So in going back and
5 looking at your in vivo assay, your tumorigenicity
6 assay, your oncogenicity assay, sorry.

7 DR. PEDEN: Yes.

8 MEMBER ROYAL: Isn't what you want is to
9 be able to detect the occurrence of oncogenicity when
10 it occurs?

11 DR. PEDEN: Yes.

12 MEMBER ROYAL: As opposed to sort of
13 looking back and sampling to see if after getting your
14 product now that happened in a tumorigenic environment
15 or oncogenic environment.

16 DR. PEDEN: I mean, the assay is an
17 endpoint assay, as Dr. Lewis mentioned. I mean, so we
18 inoculate the animals and within about eight weeks we
19 see these large tumors on the animal. Are you asking
20 whether you could see it earlier than that? So a pre-
21 malignant state, is that what you are asking?

22 MEMBER ROYAL: Well, the problem that I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have with a lot of these assays is that what you do is
2 you sort of take your cells and before you use them as
3 your actual substrate, you look at how tumorigenic
4 they are or whether some oncogenic effect has
5 occurred. Then you go ahead and get your product.
6 Who is to say that during the process of your
7 synthesizing your vaccine or whatever the case may be
8 those cells don't become tumorigenic? In which case,
9 you have already concluded that your product is safe.

10 DR. PEDEN: So these are -- we're trying
11 to develop an assay, so we can determine whether DNA
12 can ever be oncogenic, can ever form tumors in
13 animals. So this is quite apart from the
14 tumorigenicity of the cell. As Dr. Lewis mentioned,
15 if a cell is highly tumorigenic, what many people
16 would believe is that the cells are that way because
17 of the number of activated oncogenes they express.
18 That may not be true, but at least that's, to a first
19 approximation, what we want to believe.

20 But we can't ever test that, because their
21 assays are not sensitive enough to detect the
22 oncogenic activity even, we think, of a highly

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tumorigenic cell. We want to answer that question.
2 So they are related, but they are different in that
3 sense that we can't measure the oncogenic activity of
4 a highly tumorigenic cell. So we cannot directly
5 answer that question.

6 We're getting at the issue by
7 understanding the biological activity of DNA through
8 its infectivity activity, which is far more sensitive
9 an assay than an in vivo oncogenesis assay,
10 oncogenicity assay. I have trouble with those words,
11 too. And as we show, we can detect 1 picogram of DNA,
12 which I didn't think that we could ever do, all the
13 retroviral DNA, and we can clear that by about 10^7 -fold
14 with various chemical and antiemetic treatments. We
15 will, obviously, then have cleared any oncogenic
16 activity that is present in that DNA.

17 So we are reaching around answering that
18 question, at this stage, because we cannot answer it
19 directly. Does that help?

20 CHAIR OVERTURF: Yes, Dr. Markovitz?

21 MEMBER MARKOVITZ: Yeah, Keith, where did
22 that original 10 nanogram figure come from?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. PEDEN: It came from the Committee
2 that looked at these things. Are you asking --

3 MEMBER MARKOVITZ: No, I mean, data-wise.
4 I mean, how did they arrive at that conclusion?

5 DR. PEDEN: Oh, okay. So the 100 picogram
6 came from the infect -- the oncogenicity of
7 polyomavirus DNA in 1986 when, you know, Malcolm
8 Martin and Doug Lowy, I mean, I can't remember all
9 their names who are on that Committee. People who
10 looked at that and they extrapolated that 100
11 picograms would represent, I think, it's 10^{-6} or
12 something of a tumor producing dose based on those
13 results.

14 So that's where the 100 picogram -- now,
15 are you asking why it was suddenly raised to 10
16 nanograms? Well, it was raised to 10 nanograms, first
17 of all, considering loss of information that had
18 existed, not a lot of information, some information in
19 those intervening 10 years had surfaced. One is the
20 John Petricciani experiment of injecting animals with
21 milligram quantities of DNA in monkeys and after 10
22 years nothing happened. You know, that's one piece of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 evidence they cite in the discussion.

2 I mean, if you read the discussion, we
3 don't think it's a risk anyway and the people before
4 made it too stringent an assessment. So I think as
5 Phil Krause mentioned a few years ago at one of these
6 Committee meetings, that since those were based on
7 polyomavirus DNA, which is a highly oncogenic and
8 infectious agent, and if that sort of virus had
9 existed, does exist in say MDCK cells, we would have
10 found it, because it is highly infective, highly
11 oncogenic.

12 So I think all of that and the numbers
13 considerations that I always go through in this, I
14 think that's the reason why. And the other reason
15 that nobody likes to mention is, in fact, cost. I
16 mean, the manufacturers, it costs a lot of money to
17 try to engineer a vaccine that only has 100 picograms
18 and a 100-fold difference apparently makes a big
19 difference. So that was also one of the
20 considerations this group did discuss and consider.

21 CHAIR OVERTURF: Yes, Dr. Cook?

22 DR. COOK: I would like to take a spin at

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 -- I'm not sure this is what Dr. Royal was talking
2 about, but something I was thinking about and we will
3 see. You are measuring the risk of a substrate in its
4 native form before it is used in vaccine preparation.

5 So how might that relate to that cell when it is
6 infected? Would it change? Would infection with say
7 influenza or something else be likely to do something
8 like activate endogenous oncogenes or latent
9 retroviruses or other things that you can't measure in
10 the absence of the stimulation of the cell during
11 viral infection? And is that worth considering?

12 DR. PEDEN: Yes, everything is worth
13 considering, I think. But, I think, we are asking
14 people to look at lysates in DNA. If we ask them to
15 look at DNA, the reason why a lot of endogenous
16 viruses are suppressed, some of them is due to the
17 chromatin. Now, if give them free DNA, that is gone.

18 Some of them are due to methylation, which we can't
19 deal with. So that's one aspect.

20 Should we be looking at it after
21 infection? That's a possibility, but since we can't,
22 we haven't got an assay for cell substrate DNA anyway.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I don't know how we can look at it yet. And again,
2 your influenza is a side of plasmid virus, but that's
3 again a silly argument, I agree, because it could have
4 consequences on the cell as well. So I think that is
5 something to consider, but I'm not sure yet we can
6 address it experimentally.

7 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Minor?

8 DR. MINOR: How is random integration
9 affected by the size of the DNA, Keith? Does it have
10 to be a large DNA to be randomly integrated? What I'm
11 thinking was if you go and treat with Benzonase and
12 you get under 200, are you increasing the frequency of
13 random integration?

14 DR. PEDEN: Yes, that's a good question.
15 Not much is known about the size, because it's not so
16 easy to measure integration of small pieces, but
17 that's always a concern. Now, of course, you have
18 generated far more ends and if it's just end
19 dependent, then it may well be you have, in fact,
20 increased the oncogenic risk. But again, I come back
21 to in vitro. Nobody has ever seen any oncogenic
22 activity through integration in a cell system that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 needs one hit, which is NIH-3T3. So I think yes, that
2 may be an issue, but I don't know if there are any
3 data that address it, except for those in vitro
4 experiments.

5 CHAIR OVERTURF: If there are no further
6 questions, we will adjourn for the morning and
7 reconvene at 1:00. Thank you.

8 (Whereupon, the hearing was recessed at
9 12:13 p.m. to reconvene at 1:18 p.m. this same day.)

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 A-F-T-E-R-N-O-O-N S-E-S-S-I-O-N

2 1:18 p.m.

3 CHAIR OVERTURF: I would like to call the
4 meeting to order for the afternoon and the first thing
5 on the agenda is the open public hearing, and I'll ask
6 Christine Walsh if there is any open public hearing
7 applicants.

8 MS. WALSH: Good afternoon. As part of
9 the FDA Advisory Committee meeting procedure, we are
10 required to hold an open public hearing for those
11 members of the public who are not on the agenda and
12 would like to make a statement concerning matters
13 pending before the Committee. I have not received any
14 requests, at this time.

15 Is there anyone in the room who would like
16 to address the Committee, at this time? Dr. Overturf,
17 I see no response and I turn the meeting back over to
18 you.

19 CHAIR OVERTURF: I would like then to
20 begin the afternoon session with the first
21 manufacturer's presentation, which will be by Chiron
22 Corporation, Rina Rappuoli.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. RAPPUOLI: Well, good afternoon. I
2 am pleased to be here today as Chiron Scientific
3 Officer to present the next generation safe culture-
4 based influenza vaccine that we have developed to meet
5 unmet public health needs. I will show you today
6 after the very good interaction of the morning why we
7 have selected the MDCK cell line and why we believe it
8 is safe to use it for large scale manufacturing of
9 influenza vaccines.

10 Each year globally influenza viruses
11 circulate and are the cause of significant illness and
12 mortality. Influenza also causes significant economic
13 losses. The influenza viruses continue to circulate
14 each year because of introduction ways into the
15 population, the waning of immunity in those previously
16 exposed or immunized and the change in presentation of
17 viral antigens because of genetic mutations.

18 Unexpectedly, but periodically, through
19 the massive genetic changes and essentially new
20 influenza virus begins to circulate to which the
21 overwhelming majority of population is naive. And
22 then a pandemic begins, as happened in 1918 and more

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 recently in 1957 and 1968.

2 The keystone of public health response to
3 counter influenza morbidity and mortality is
4 immunization. At present in the United States,
5 influenza vaccines is routinely recommended by the
6 Center for Disease Control for, approximately, 185
7 million people. The manufacturing capacity based on
8 the production of vaccine in embryonated eggs to meet
9 this recommendation, however, does not exist.

10 Similarly, the capacity to meet and
11 extended universal recommendation does not exist. And
12 the capacity to respond to demand fluctuations does
13 not exist. Although, so far I will just focus on the
14 United States needs, we must keep in mind that we are
15 a world community of nearly 6.5 billion people.
16 Globally, there is nowhere near the manufacturing
17 capability or flexibility to meet routine vaccine
18 needs and there is certainly no capacity to meet
19 pandemic needs.

20 In the face of an influenza pandemic, the
21 rapid production of a vaccine for nearly 300 million
22 people in the U.S. alone would be needed. Moreover,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this need for vaccine against the pandemic could erupt
2 in the middle of normal influenza season. In fact,
3 the H5n1 could be a problem this influenza season. We
4 don't know yet. It is clear that when egg-based
5 production process is unlikely to be very effective to
6 respond to an influenza pandemic.

7 The twin concerns of surge capacity and
8 the potential lethal avian pandemic influenza strain
9 such as H5n1 are illustrated in this slide. The
10 present paradigm is essentially one egg, one vaccine
11 dose. But if there are not eggs because they have
12 been already used, then the ability to respond to an
13 increased demand is gone. If there are no chickens,
14 because of a lethal avian influenza strain, then again
15 there is no vaccine. In summary, no chickens, no
16 eggs, no vaccine.

17 Do you understand the consequence to
18 public health can be enormous. It is primarily for
19 this reason that the U.S. Department of Health and
20 Human Services has emphasized the need for research
21 culture vaccine production. To address the need/
22 research capacity in the event of a shortage or

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pandemic and to provide security against risk
2 associated with egg-based production.

3 These themes were echoed by the President
4 during his visit to the National Institute of Health
5 to discuss the U.S. Pandemic Preparedness Plan. The
6 President Bush also emphasized the need for a cell
7 culture-based manufacturing process for which
8 development he has requested \$2.8 billion. For
9 various reasons, we and others have opted to use
10 continuous cell lines.

11 As far as Chiron, it was of particular
12 importance to have a scalable, flexible, high volume
13 manufacturing process that was free from animal-
14 derived components and one that could not be limited
15 by long lead times. I will be more specific about our
16 choice of a cell line in the next slide. At this
17 moment, I want simply to acknowledge that while there
18 are many advantages to continuous cell lines, there
19 are also potential risks. However, I must also stress
20 that continuous cell lines have been routinely used
21 for the production of numerous biological products for
22 nearly 20 years and with a remarkable record of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 safety.

2 Let me now be more specific about Chiron
3 choice of a cell substrate for influenza vaccine
4 production. We have chosen the MDCK cell line because
5 it is well-established in the scientific community as
6 one of the best cell lines for the replication of the
7 influenza virus and also, because it is highly
8 permissive for a wide variety of influenza strains.
9 Indeed, in our hands for the growth of influenza
10 strains, MDCK cells were superior to other cell lines
11 that we had tested.

12 We also chose MDCK cells because they are
13 relatively resistant to the growth of non-influenza
14 human pathogens. This is a safety feature that we
15 wanted. Having chosen MDCK cells for these reasons,
16 then we really worked to have, to adopt them, to grow
17 in suspension, to provide a high-yield, high volume
18 production process that will provide an affordable
19 vaccine to meet public health needs.

20 Growth in suspension also provides the
21 means to address fluctuating demands. We have also
22 adapted the cell line, so it can grow in a very -- in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a chemically very well-defined medium. This
2 eliminates the adventitious agents that would be
3 necessary to accomplish animal-derived medium.

4 At this juncture, it may work well for me
5 to say a few words about cell substrates in general.
6 These cell substrates for the production of biological
7 products has evolved from the exclusive use of primary
8 cells in 1950s to the addition of diploid cells in
9 1970s to the addition of continuous cell lines in
10 1980s. In large part, this progression has been
11 driven by safety issues, particularly, those
12 associated with adventitious agents.

13 Primary cells are taken directly from an
14 animal and used with minimal processing. Although,
15 safeguards were and are in place, primary cells cannot
16 be totally characterized and tested each time they are
17 isolated to insure the absence of adventitious agents.

18 Primary cells also require complex animal-derived
19 medium for growth, another potential source of
20 adventitious agents.

21 Diploid cells in contrast can be well-
22 characterized with regard to adventitious agents an

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 banked for subsequent use. However, they do suffer
2 from the requirement of complex media for their growth
3 and, therefore, have a risk for adventitious agents.
4 This risk can be avoided through the use of continuous
5 cell lines. They can be well-characterized, banked,
6 grown in chemically defined media, free of animal-
7 derived materials.

8 Moreover, continuous cell lines can be
9 adapted to grow in suspension providing cost and
10 scalability advantages. Although there are clear
11 advantages to the use of continuous cell lines, the
12 multiple passages needed to obtain the desired
13 properties renders them tumorigenic or better
14 potentially tumorigenic. Not unexpectedly, the Chiron
15 MDCK cells are tumorigenic, at least in the
16 immunocompromised animal.

17 This is an issue that must be dealt with
18 and we have dealt with, and I will explain how. In
19 addition to being tumorigenic, continuous cell lines
20 may be oncogenic. That is they may contain agents
21 that are able to transform host cells. Oncogenicity
22 could arise from three sources. The cells, the cell

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DNA or sequestered viruses.

2 As mentioned, a number of biological
3 products have produced in tumorigenic continuous cell
4 lines. Regulatory approaches through the use of such
5 cell lines have been developed and used successfully.

6 Recently, CBER has addressed the potential need for
7 the use of continuous cell lines for vaccine
8 production and developed an approach to evaluating the
9 risk and eliminating the risk.

10 This approach has been formalized by CBER
11 in their Defined Risks Approach Algorithm. At Chiron
12 we have followed this approach as well other pertinent
13 regulatory guidelines and advice.

14 Because MDCK cells have been shown to be
15 tumorigenic, there is the fear that if they are
16 present in the vaccine they might propagate in the
17 recipient causing a tumor. The solution to this is to
18 ensure that intact cells are completely removed from
19 the product. There is the additional concern that the
20 continuous cell lines contain an oncogenic agent, DNA
21 or a virus, that is able to transform the cells of the
22 recipient host.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 The solution to the former concern is to
2 reduce the levels of DNA in the product and to degrade
3 and inactivate the residual DNA, that means to make it
4 nonfunctional. The latter concern can be addressed in
5 two ways. First, through a combination of rigorous
6 testing on known classes of oncogenic viruses to
7 demonstrate their absence and, second, by having in
8 place a manufacturing process that removes or
9 inactivates potential occult viruses.

10 Let me now expand on these themes. Let us
11 now look at the tumorigenicity of the MDCK cell line
12 and the manufacturing process which removes them. As
13 you can see in this slide, in immunocompromised mice
14 the MDCK cells were notably tumorigenic. As few as 10
15 cells were able to form tumors. Therefore, removal of
16 cells during manufacturing process is our primary
17 concern.

18 Usually, one deals with the user
19 tumorigenic cells in the manufacturing process by
20 ensuring that the cells are eliminated from the
21 product. We have a manufacturing process that
22 contains steps that are introduced specifically to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 remove the MDCK cells and steps that, although
2 incorporated into the manufacturing process for other
3 reasons, will also affect the removal of any intact
4 cells that might remain.

5 These cell removal steps are based on
6 different chemical and physical principles and are
7 multiply redundant. There are physical removal steps
8 such as centrifugation and filtration and chemically
9 disruptive and inactivating steps. We should also
10 bear in mind that most of the cells are simply lysed
11 by the influenza virus itself at the end of the
12 culture.

13 In this slide I will start to illustrate
14 to you the capacity of the process to remove the cells
15 both in terms of the individual steps and the steps in
16 combination. The initial centrifugation steps already
17 removes 99 percent of the cells. The centrifugation
18 step found later in the process will, obviously,
19 remove the additional cells. The centrifugation,
20 however, was not validated for cell removal, so we do
21 not attach a clear factor to this step either here or
22 in subsequent calculations.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Filtration steps are extremely effective
2 in removing cells. There are four filtrations in the
3 manufacturing process. Depending on the effective
4 pore size, these filtrations can reduce the cell
5 numbers by, approximately, 6 to 11 orders of
6 magnitude.

7 To help understand why filtration works so
8 well, we should look at the electron micrograph on the
9 right. The micrograph shows an MDCK cell, which has a
10 diameter of 15 microns. Positioned next to this MDCK
11 cell is a circle of 0.2 micro in diameter. As you can
12 well imagine, it's difficult for these cells to go
13 through that 0.2 micron pore.

14 In addition to the physical removal, the
15 MDCK cells are also inactivated by detergent, by the
16 BPL that is used to inactivate the influenza virus and
17 by the viral splitting process. Treatment of the
18 cells with the detergent that is used to split the
19 virus kills the cells within a few minutes. Much
20 longer detergent contact times are used during
21 manufacture.

22 This cytotoxic effect is illustrated in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the two photos on the right hand side of the slide.
2 After adding and subsequently removing the splitting
3 agent, we are unable to observe any live cells. All
4 the cells are stained, in fact, by Trypan blue
5 indicating that they are dead. We are also unable to
6 observe any cell growth after incubation up to three
7 days in fresh medium as you can see on the right hand
8 image.

9 This slide illustrates the cumulative cell
10 removal potential of the manufacturing process, the
11 centrifugations, the filtrations and the chemical
12 steps. When combined, the process is such that there
13 is a cell removal capacity in excess of 41 orders of
14 magnitude. This means, for example, that if 10
15 million cells are needed for one dose of vaccine, then
16 intact cells are removed to the point where it will be
17 fewer than one cell in 10^{34} doses. This is an
18 incredibly small probability.

19 I will try to illustrate what it means in
20 practical terms in the next slide and, really, have
21 you ever thought what one in 10^{34} means? As an
22 example, it means that if we were to vaccinate all the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 people who ever lived plus all the people that will
2 live before the sun burns out, and we vaccinate each
3 of them 100 times, we already applied universal
4 vaccination and a very long life span, 100 years, then
5 the possibility that even one of them will get one
6 cell is still less than one in a trillion.

7 The basis for this statement is provided
8 at the bottom of this slide. Hopefully, this example
9 provides some perspective on the capacity of the
10 process we have developed to eliminate cells from the
11 vaccine and eliminate the residual risk.

12 Having dealt with cell removal, we know
13 that MDCK cells, while tumorigenic, were not observed
14 to be oncogenic in all our experiments. As shown by
15 histopathology and on a subset of tumors by PCR
16 analysis, only canine-derived tumors were observed in
17 the studied animals. Also, neither MDCK cell lysate
18 nor purified DNA from the MDCK cells were observed to
19 be oncogenic. No tumors were observed from the
20 administration of these materials.

21 Let me now expand on this issue of
22 oncogenicity by the cells, the DNA or oncogenic

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 viruses. As shown on this slide, up to 10 million
2 cells were injected into adult nude mice and no murine
3 tumors were observed.

4 Lysates prepared from MDCK cells, both
5 influenza-infected and noninfected, were injected into
6 neonatal nude mice, rats and hamsters. Neither lysate
7 was observed to be oncogenic. Finally, using purified
8 high molecular weight DNA at nearly 3,000 times the
9 final product specification of 10 nanograms, no
10 oncogenicity was observed.

11 Although the DNA was not observed to be
12 oncogenic, a validated manufacturing process that
13 eliminates DNA and degrades or inactivates any form of
14 DNA was developed to ensure maximum safety. First, we
15 introduced a set of manufacturing steps to reduce DNA
16 labels to less than 10 nanograms per dose.

17 In addition and more importantly, the
18 remaining DNA is chemically inactivated and reduced to
19 a size that is nonfunctional. The residual DNA is
20 less than 200 base pairs in length and is alkylated.
21 As a test of DNA degradation, we'll look for
22 functional genes by PCR and we are not able to detect

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 them.

2 Now, we need to turn our attention to the
3 issue of potential presence of oncogenic viruses. Let
4 me remind you that these studies with the cell lysates
5 and with the DNA were negative. Neither these studies
6 nor the tumorigenicity test indicated the presence of
7 an oncogenic virus. The only tumors that we observed
8 were of canine origin deriving from the proliferation
9 of the injected cells. They were not murine which
10 would have been indicative of a transforming agent.

11 All cell substrates pose a risk from viral
12 adventitious agents, pathogenic or oncogenic. They
13 could be introduced from many sources. They could be
14 present in the original isolated cell line. They
15 could be introduced into the cell line from the
16 complex media that is being used to propagate them or
17 they could be introduced by accidental human or
18 laboratory contamination.

19 There are two basic ways to address
20 concerns related to virus in cell substrates. The
21 first is extensive testing for possible viruses. We
22 have tested the MDCK cell for viruses and I'll be more

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 specific about this testing in a moment. However, I
2 want to emphasize now that this testing has been
3 redundant. We have tested MDCK cells at the three
4 cell bank stages, the Master Cell Bank stage, the
5 Working Cell Bank stage and at end of production.

6 We use various methods to screen for
7 potential viruses, such as PCR for a particular virus,
8 or broadly screening methods, such as electron
9 microscopy or use of indicator cell lines. At the end
10 of all these studies nothing was found. The
11 literature supports our findings.

12 Redundant PCR testing has also been
13 performed on the MDCK cells looking for herpesviruses
14 and polyomaviruses. None were found. Induction
15 assays to search for latent viruses are in development
16 right now.

17 Although extensive testing found no
18 viruses, we have addressed the potential presence of
19 adventitious viral agents by a manufacturing process
20 that will remove or inactivate them. As with the cell
21 removal, there are a variety of steps that inactivate
22 or remove viruses and here I would like to stress that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 these processes remove a variety of viruses, enveloped
2 viruses, non-enveloped viruses, etcetera.

3 The manufacturing steps that affect viral
4 removal are illustrated in this slide. Potential
5 viruses are inactivated by beta-propiolactone, by the
6 viral splitting agent, by ultracentrifugation and by
7 adsorption into chromatographic media.

8 The next slide illustrates the
9 effectiveness of these steps with three model viruses.

10 In addition to influenza virus, which must be
11 inactivated by the process, three model viruses chosen
12 for their characteristic properties are shown. The
13 three viruses are herpes simplex virus, reovirus and
14 murine retrovirus.

15 After evaluation of many viruses, three
16 were chosen because they are less sensitive to BPL
17 inactivation and are representative of a range of
18 viral classes. As shown, the manufacturing steps are
19 effective in eliminating or inactivating these viruses
20 by 9 to 12 orders of magnitude.

21 Well, let me now summarize.
22 Experimentally, we have noted that the MDCK cells are

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tumorigenic. We have evaluated the manufacturing
2 process for cell removal and have shown that the
3 intact MDCK cells are effectively removed. We did not
4 observe the MDCK cells to be oncogenic. However, DNA
5 is removed and degraded to a nonfunctional state.

6 Additionally, although we did not detect
7 any viral agent in the MDCK cells, and we did try, a
8 manufacturing process is in place that will
9 effectively remove contaminating undetected viruses.
10 In essence, we have demonstrated that MDCK cells can
11 be safely used for influenza vaccine production.

12 Well, now let me briefly mention where we
13 are with the clinical development of an influenza
14 vaccine based on MDCK cells. Phase 1, 2 and 3 studies
15 are being carried out in Europe and they are
16 continuing. Today more than 3,000 subjects have
17 received the vaccine and its safety and potency,
18 specifically immunogenicity, was shown to be
19 comparable to licensed products. In the United
20 States, a Phase 1 study has recently begun.
21 Enrollment of 600 people/volunteers has been completed
22 and the study is still underway.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Conclusion. There is an unmet public need
2 for a readily available and reliable supply of
3 influenza vaccine. Chiron has developed a robust,
4 scalable and safe manufacturing process, which
5 utilizes MDCK cells to meet these needs. And with
6 that I will stop there. I will be happy to take
7 questions. Thank you.

8 (Applause)

9 CHAIR OVERTURF: I have a couple of
10 specific questions. One was you mentioned the
11 immunogenicity of the vaccine in some 3,000
12 individuals. Do you know what the actual chemical
13 effects are on the neuraminidase and the hemagglutinin
14 with your processing? Has that been looked at in any
15 way?

16 DR. RAPPUOLI: Is the question whether the
17 process is going to change the immunogenicity of the
18 vaccine? Well, I think in one of the slides we showed
19 that the process we are introducing is changing only
20 half of the manufacturing process to make a vaccine.

21 The inactivation of the virus and the
22 purification and the manufacturing of the vaccine

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 remains the same as in the egg-based vaccine, but it
2 changes the way we produce the virus which is produced
3 in the cell line instead of being produced in eggs.
4 So the manufacturing process and the final vaccine is
5 more or less identical to the one produced in eggs.

6 CHAIR OVERTURF: The other thing was when
7 you mentioned the analysis for DNA removal, you
8 provided figures for less than 10 nanograms and less
9 than 200 base pairs. My question was have you carried
10 it further to actually know what the actual limits of
11 that are? I mean, do we really know how many
12 nanograms of DNA, you know, actual amount, not just
13 less than 10, but do you know the absolute number?

14 DR. RAPPUOLI: We do, we do. It's like
15 10-fold less, in the range of 10-fold less than the 10
16 nanograms, and so it's well within the specs. But
17 what I wanted to emphasize is that it's important to
18 be below 10 nanograms, as we have heard this morning,
19 but the actual importance of making sure that the
20 amount of DNA which is left is actually degraded to a
21 size where we cannot call it a gene and since you
22 treat it with BPL, you actually isolate and modify the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 basis in such a way there can never be a substrate for
2 anything.

3 CHAIR OVERTURF: Yes, doctor?

4 MEMBER FARLEY: I realize that this is an
5 advantage over having to have the egg supply
6 available, but I'm curious whether it changes the time
7 that it takes to actually produce the vaccine. Once
8 you have a seed vaccine, seed virus, using the cell
9 line versus using the eggs, is the manufacturing
10 process about the same time table?

11 DR. RAPPUOLI: I will try to answer in a
12 couple of ways. Overall, the time from the day you
13 inoculate the egg or the day you inoculate the
14 fermenter to the time you have the first batch of
15 vaccine out, that time doesn't change too much. The
16 virus has to grow in the process of activation and
17 purification as to the change.

18 Where the time is very different is the
19 lead time. If I need to manufacture an egg-based
20 vaccine today, I can only do that if a year ago or 10
21 months ago I placed a contract with a manufacturer
22 that will raise the chicken who will make the eggs and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 now it will be enough chickens to make enough eggs to
2 make the vaccine.

3 If I forgot to do that, there is no way I
4 can start today to manufacture the vaccine. If I did
5 it but I miscalculated, I did not take into account a
6 pandemic need and I need 10 times more vaccine, it's
7 too late. The order should have been placed 10 months
8 ago.

9 On the other hand, with the same culture,
10 what I need to do is to go to the freezer, take the
11 cells, put them into fermenters. So the lead time
12 goes from, I mean, 10 minutes or one day to 10 months
13 to a year. So that is one advantage.

14 The other advantage is that we are talking
15 about pandemic influenza. The avian virus kills the
16 eggs so there is no way you can make a pandemic
17 vaccine using the wild type virus. So if you wanted
18 to have a rapid response now with the egg-based
19 manufacturing, you have to take the wild type virus,
20 go to the laboratory, make reverse geneity, generate a
21 new virus, do all the controls and then give that to
22 the manufacturer so they can now start manufacturing.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 This is a period that more or less takes
2 three months. With the cells which are not killed by
3 the wild type virus, you can start manufacturing the
4 next day. So that's another flexibility that you
5 have.

6 CHAIR OVERTURF: How many strains of
7 virus? Just as a follow-up to that question, you find
8 no variation in viral strains from year to year that
9 have the same growth rates?

10 DR. RAPPUOLI: I mean, all the vaccine
11 manufacturers they know that in -- with eggs you get
12 20, 30 percent variation from strain to strain and the
13 manufacturing processes are designed to cope with that
14 variability every year. We have been using this cell
15 line from 1996, using basically all the viruses that
16 are being used for vaccine production since then, and
17 we have not seen a variation. We have seen a
18 variation but it's not greater than the one you
19 observe in eggs. So it will not change the things.

20 CHAIR OVERTURF: Yes, Dr. Minor?

21 DR. MINOR: I have got two questions. One
22 is I noticed that when you were doing the DNA

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 oncogenicity type assays, you were putting in of the
2 order of 10^7 cells equivalent, which as I understand it
3 is about the number of cells you need to make one
4 dose.

5 I mean, is it possible to put in a lot
6 more than that? I mean, how much DNA can you put into
7 a mouse before you actually have a genuine toxic
8 effect because of the DNA? Could you put in 10^{10} cells
9 worth, for example? And if you can, why haven't you?

10 DR. RAPPUOLI: I think I can be more
11 specific. My impression was that we used more than
12 the equivalent 10^{10} cell. The 10^{10} cells was for the
13 lysate where physically you cannot put more than that,
14 but for DNA we did use more.

15 DR. MINOR: Okay. Okay. And the second
16 question was to do with pandemic vaccines. I think
17 you or Karen have done some trials at least, which at
18 least suggested that a subunit vaccine without an
19 adjuvant is not terribly immunogenic when you start
20 looking at a new strain as other people have shown as
21 well. And one possibility that people have proposed
22 is to use a whole virus instead of a subunit vaccine

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in which case, if that's what you would do, your
2 process would change and it might very well affect all
3 the clearance.

4 Would you intend to be using a subunit
5 vaccine or would you use a whole virus vaccine and, if
6 so, are there consequences to that?

7 DR. RAPPUOLI: Well, I think we switched
8 from whole viruses some years ago and usually I don't
9 like to go back with technology, but so our strategy
10 is to go with subunit vaccines because with the
11 adjuvant we have shown that we can meet the capacity
12 and the safety that is necessary.

13 There are others. They feel that we
14 should go with whole viruses, different opinions,
15 different strategies. And I think, I mean, this
16 process, the numbers would be slightly different from
17 the one I showed but will not be dramatically
18 different if you had to go with the whole virus, but
19 that is not what I would suggest to do.

20 CHAIR OVERTURF: Yes, Phil?

21 MEMBER LaRUSSA: I was curious if you knew
22 what the growth characteristics of the original MDCK

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cells were. Did they grow in monolayers and is the
2 ability to grow in suspension a process, a result of
3 the adaptation process? And I guess the second part
4 of that question, if those two statements are true,
5 does that correlate with change in tumorigenicity?

6 DR. RAPPUOLI: That is a very good
7 question. We discussed a lot about that. The MDCK
8 cells are cells which are polarized. They grow in
9 addition and they form a monolayer when you grow them
10 in the lab. Actually, it's one of the cell lines
11 which is mostly used all over the world for research
12 purposes and it's a monolayer.

13 So most -- I would say all these MDCK
14 cells with the exception of the one I showed you are
15 cells that grow in addition. That means that, I mean,
16 when you need to turn into high scale manufacturing,
17 that's a limit at least in our hands. So we have been
18 working hard to passage the cell line in well-
19 controlled conditions in such a way that will lose the
20 property to grow in addition and will be adapted to
21 grow in suspension and that took a long time and many
22 passages.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 In doing this, yes, the tumorigenicity of
2 the canine cells in nude mice increased slightly, but
3 the advantage that we see in the manufacturing process
4 to be able to scale, industrialize, really to meet the
5 demand that we are talking about is enormous. And we
6 felt there was absolutely no risk, because you have
7 seen the numbers which are there for cell removal.

8 CHAIR OVERTURF: Yes, Steve?

9 MEMBER SELF: Yes. I have a question
10 about the oncogenicity assays. As I understood it
11 earlier, the safety factor that you are shooting for
12 is 10^{-6} , 10^{-7} , something like that, and even though the
13 results that you show particularly for the lysates and
14 the cellular DNA are impressive, zero out of 139
15 animals and 204, that still only bounds the
16 probability of an oncogenic event at about 10^{-4} , so
17 that actually leaves a gap in terms of the evidence
18 that these data provide in getting to that safety
19 margin.

20 So what are your thoughts about that gap
21 or are you thinking of expanding these data to numbers
22 of animals that would close that gap or are there

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 other ways that you would sort of ameliorate that?

2 DR. RAPPUOLI: I think during the morning
3 you heard how the regulatory agency is approaching
4 these things. The way we are approaching that is we
5 have continuous discussions with them and we try to do
6 all the work which is necessary to answer those
7 questions. Obviously, some of them are difficult
8 technically to answer.

9 I mean, now modern technology has allowed
10 to do a lot of things that we are doing and we are
11 planning to do, so this allowed would be further
12 characterized. But our approach is that we will
13 discuss with the regulatory agency and we'll do all
14 the tests which are necessary to make sure that the
15 product is finally safe, secure and there is no
16 problem.

17 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Farley?

18 MEMBER FARLEY: You mentioned or you
19 presented information that you do the viral testing at
20 various points in the production from the pre-cell
21 bank, Master Cell Bank and then the post-production.

22 Is there any reason or have you done or

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 considered doing the tumorigenicity assays at the
2 post-production phase or have there been enough
3 passages for there to be concern that they may have
4 changed in any way in terms of the numbers of cells
5 required, that sort of thing, in that stage?

6 DR. RAPPUOLI: I'm not sure if you're
7 asking tumorigenicity or oncogenicity. I mean, the
8 tumorigenicity at the end of the process is difficult
9 because the cells have been lysed by the virus. So
10 the oncogenicity, yes, has been done at the end
11 because, as has been shown this morning, you want to
12 make sure that the viral infection has not triggered
13 an unknown agent into cells, so that has been tested.

14 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Cook?

15 DR. COOK: Your downstream processing is
16 really impressive. I just have a technical question
17 about the tumorigenicity testing that you showed in
18 this. At least in the handout it's on slide 13.

19 Was this done with bioreactor cells or
20 what kinds of cells were used for these nude mouse
21 tumor studies where you did the dose ranging 10^1 , 10^3 ,
22 10^5 , 10^7 challenges?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. RAPPUOLI: They were the cells that
2 are used in the production, yes.

3 DR. COOK: Okay. So then just from a
4 technical perspective, what I don't understand about
5 these data is how you can dilute the cells essentially
6 a million-fold and go from a tumor instance of 11 out
7 of 24 and, after a million-fold dilution, you have a
8 tumor instance of three out of 24.

9 What do you think about that in terms of
10 what it says about the characteristics of these cells
11 that you're using for the challenge?

12 DR. RAPPUOLI: Well, it's a good question
13 that we have been discussing and, at this point, we do
14 not have an explanation for that. You understand that
15 this, I mean, the animal numbers are usually limited
16 and those are the data that we are dealing with.

17 I mean, the way we dealt with is that the
18 safety margins to remove any chance that any cell is
19 going to be there is so big that eventually that is
20 not an issue. I mean, it's a good scientific question
21 but it's not a safety issue from our point of view.

22 DR. COOK: Well, I guess, my point is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there are other data that suggest that when such tumor
2 titrations are done, when you get below 10^5 cells there
3 were no tumors formed. And so the question is the
4 nature of the starting material not -- as I say, the
5 downstream processing is pretty impressive and the
6 question is what are you trying to protect against and
7 you don't know.

8 But if you have two different kinds of
9 cells that have two different characteristics and that
10 is considered to be a parameter that is important, it
11 would just be interesting to understand what the
12 differences are that cause this difference in
13 tumorigenicity at limiting cell numbers.

14 DR. RAPPUOLI: Well, I understand the
15 question and, as I said, we have been discussing that.

16 The answer is always the same. I mean, in the
17 absence of cells there are no tumors, whatever the
18 scientific rationale is behind that. So what we
19 wanted to do is to make sure that cells were not there
20 and the clearance factors that I showed you is
21 compelling.

22 Now, yes, I think that's the answer. No

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cells, no tumors, so that is all we need to do. It's
2 important, obviously, that we address the scientific
3 questions and I think those are the things that we
4 will continue to do.

5 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Hetherington?

6 DR. HETHERINGTON: You mentioned that you
7 plan on doing studies looking at the activation of
8 latent virus. Could you discuss briefly at what point
9 in the manufacturing process you think latent virus
10 might be activated and comment on whether or not your
11 current processes of viral reduction would address any
12 of those risks.

13 DR. RAPPUOLI: Are you referring to the
14 induction studies that were --

15 DR. HETHERINGTON: Yes.

16 DR. RAPPUOLI: Yes. Those are the things
17 that I think is being well-addressed in the morning
18 and what we are doing now is we are, I mean,
19 discussing how those studies should be done and will
20 be done. So I think, again, it's through the
21 interaction with the regulatory agencies that will
22 define the right protocol to do those studies.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. HETHERINGTON: But just in follow-up,
2 theoretically where in your processing would latent
3 virus become a potential problem? That's really the
4 question, not so much what are you doing.

5 DR. RAPPUOLI: You are asking to a non-
6 expert this but let me try to answer and then we'll
7 have a lot of experts around.

8 If I had to guess one place where there is
9 a risk for activating something would be during the
10 influenza infection of the cells, because the
11 influenza infection changes all the gene regulations,
12 all the -- a lot of genes go up, others go down. The
13 cell is completely disregulated. So that is the way I
14 will expect something to come out and that is very
15 early in the process, and so I think all the rest of
16 the studies, the process will take care of that.

17 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Robinson?

18 DR. ROBINSON: Is there any difference in
19 the tumorigenicity profile of your cell line at the
20 Master Cell Bank stage versus the production stage
21 before you infect and at the commercial scale in your
22 facility?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. RAPPUOLI: I guess the answer was
2 given this morning that the number of passages between
3 those two things is so small that usually there is not
4 a difference.

5 CHAIR OVERTURF: What are the number of
6 passages?

7 DR. RAPPUOLI: I need some help from --
8 yes.

9 MR. VALLEY: For the tumorigenicity
10 studies we performed, we used end of production cells.
11 That means we took the cells from the end of the
12 process and also the DNA, which was isolated after
13 infection with the influenza virus, came from end of
14 production, were sets from the passage number of the
15 end of production cells.

16 DR. RAPPUOLI: And the passages you said
17 are, approximately, 20. Is that correct?

18 MR. VALLEY: Yes. We put a small safety
19 number on that.

20 DR. RAPPUOLI: Yes.

21 MS. WALSH: Excuse me. Can you just
22 identify yourself for the record, please?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. VALLEY: Ulrech Valley, Chiron.

2 MS. WALSH: Thank you.

3 CHAIR OVERTURF: Yes, Dr. Robinson?

4 DR. ROBINSON: Just a follow-up to that.

5 And how many cell generations would you say that would
6 be, because it may not be the exact same passage or
7 split ratio between each passage?

8 DR. RAPPUOLI: Are you asking how many
9 passages from the beginning of the process to the end?

10 DR. ROBINSON: Passages or cell divisions,
11 either one.

12 DR. RAPPUOLI: Well, I think it was 20.
13 Yes, that was the answer, approximately, 20.

14 CHAIR OVERTURF: Were there other
15 questions? Well, thank you very much. I think we'll
16 go ahead and proceed to the second presentation, which
17 is by Solvay Pharmaceuticals Incorporated. Dr.
18 Medema?

19 MR. MEDEMA: Good afternoon, ladies and
20 gentlemen. My name is Jeroen Medema and I am a senior
21 scientist for vaccines at Solvay Pharmaceuticals. I
22 would like to thank CBER for the invitation to present

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to this Advisory Committee our MDCK-based project and
2 I am delighted to be here today to continue our
3 ongoing dialogue we have with the Agency on the use of
4 MDCK as a substrate for the production of an
5 inactivated influenza vaccine.

6 What I would like to do in the next 30
7 minutes is to give a background of our company and its
8 role in influenza control, a background on the MDCK
9 cell line that we use and the vaccine that we produce
10 on that cell line and how we came to choosing that
11 cell line as a substrate for influenza vaccine
12 production.

13 And, most important to today's meeting, I
14 would like to share with you data-based safety
15 analysis on the MDCK cell line and the vaccine that we
16 produce on that cell line. And based on that safety
17 analysis, I will come to the conclusion why we are
18 confident that, indeed, MDCK is a safe substrate for
19 the production of influenza vaccines.

20 First, allow me a moment to introduce
21 Solvay Pharmaceuticals to you. It is the
22 Pharmaceutical Division of the Solvay Group, which is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 also active in chemicals, biochemicals and plastics,
2 and the Pharmaceutical Division is a global company
3 belonging to the top 40 pharma. We have major R&D
4 sites in Marietta, Georgia, in France, Germany and the
5 Netherlands.

6 With respect to influenza vaccines, we
7 were the first in Europe to introduce an egg-based
8 influenza vaccine in 1950 and we have a track record
9 of uninterrupted supply since then. During that
10 period, over 250 million doses of egg-based vaccine
11 were administered to humans and currently we are the
12 fourth supplier worldwide and we distribute to over 50
13 countries in the world.

14 On this map you can see in which countries
15 the egg-based vaccine is licensed and this vaccine is
16 produced in production facilities in the Netherlands.

17 Well, just like Solvay, the vaccine industry has used
18 eggs for the production of influenza vaccines with a
19 good track record, a good safety record for over 50
20 years so why would we decide to go for a cell-based
21 vaccine project?

22 Well, as we have heard from our colleagues

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of Chiron, eggs are an open production system which
2 make them prone to contamination from the outside.
3 And, secondly, which might turn out to be one of the
4 major drawbacks of the world relying on eggs for the
5 production of influenza vaccines, the availability of
6 eggs is certainly not a given during an outbreak of
7 disease in poultry like, for example, the current
8 outbreak of avian influenza in Asia and Eastern
9 Europe.

10 As an example, we were confronted with an
11 outbreak of avian influenza in the Netherlands in
12 2003, so two years ago, and indeed the supply of
13 vaccine eggs was severely compromised during that
14 period. So these were the two main reasons why Solvay
15 decided to embark on a project to develop a cell
16 culture-based vaccine for the production of influenza
17 vaccines.

18 Well, you could use different continuous
19 cell lines, also primary cells, of course, and so why
20 did we select MDCK? Well, MDCK is known for its broad
21 susceptibility to influenza viruses and also for its
22 good growth characteristics for influenza viruses.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Over the decades there has been substantial experience
2 with MDCK both in influenza research and surveillance
3 and it is the most commonly used continuous cell line
4 in the World Health Organization Global Influenza
5 Surveillance Network.

6 The good growth characteristics of MDCK
7 for influenza viruses render high virus yields which
8 means that, indeed, MDCK is an economically feasible
9 substrate for the production of an influenza vaccine,
10 but also these high virus yields mean that to produce
11 a certain amount of virus, we need fewer cells and,
12 therefore, there is less to remove.

13 So with respect to our MDCK-based vaccine
14 project, we initiated these projects in the early
15 1990s, which gives us more than 10 years of experience
16 with this cell line, and we have developed a
17 production system which uses microcarriers, so we have
18 retained the adherence, the original adherence growth
19 characteristics of MDCK cell line, and we have
20 developed serum-free conditions which diminishes any
21 risks of contaminants from animal sera.

22 With that production system we have

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 performed a preclinical and clinical development
2 program, which was mainly directed to support
3 licensure in the European Union, and we were the first
4 to be granted a license for a cell culture-based
5 influenza vaccine ever in the Netherlands, and we were
6 the first to be granted a license ever for a product
7 for human use that uses MDCK as a cell substrate.

8 This license was based on a product on
9 pilot scale and we are currently in the final stages
10 of validation of a commercial scale facility and with
11 products coming from that facility, we will update our
12 current marketing authorization and we will follow
13 that by applying for licenses throughout countries in
14 the world, including the United States.

15 These are pictures of our new purpose-
16 built, dedicated production facility for the MDCK-
17 based influenza vaccine. It is an inactivated subunit
18 influenza vaccine and this system allows us to grow
19 MDCK cells in closed bioreactors and also so this is
20 less prone to contamination compared to eggs, and it
21 also uses fully closed waste treatment systems which
22 is important when we want to produce highly pathogenic

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pandemic-like influenza viruses.

2 So we not only protect the product from
3 the outside, but we also protect the outside from
4 highly pathogenic influenza viruses. This facility
5 has been designed to operate under Biosafety Level 3
6 conditions, which allows the production of highly
7 pathogenic influenza viruses like the current H5n1.

8 With this introduction, I would like to
9 turn to what is most important to today's meeting, the
10 safety assessment of our MDCK cell line and, well, the
11 Defined Risks Approach as designed by CBER has been
12 extensively discussed this morning.

13 We follow this approach for our MDCK cell
14 line and this contained three steps. We first
15 characterized the cell line that we used. We then
16 assessed our downstream processing, so that is the
17 vaccine purification process to eliminate any
18 potential risks that may exist with our cell line.
19 And, finally, we performed a preclinical and clinical
20 development program so that also gives us experience
21 on the safety of the final product.

22 I would like to go through each of these

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 three one-by-one starting with cell line
2 characterization and, again, this was threefold. We
3 did an audit trail on the passage history of our cell
4 line. We tested for absence of adventitious agents
5 and we assessed the tumorigenicity.

6 Well, as presented by Dr. Krause this
7 morning, the MDCK cell line was isolated from the
8 kidney of a healthy female cocker spaniel in 1958 by
9 Drs. Madin and Darby and it was subsequently deposited
10 by Drs. Madin and Darby in 1964 at the American Type
11 Culture Collection or ATCC.

12 The ATCC only started again in 1991 with
13 this official deposit to prepare a larger working
14 stock and Solvay acquired cells from this working
15 stock in 1992. This gap is quite important. This
16 means that between 1964 and 1991 there has been no
17 manipulations with the MDCK cell line and, therefore,
18 there is no risk of introduction, no concerns of
19 introduction of any bovine spongiform encephalopathy-
20 like agents. Solvay acquired files from the ATCC cell
21 stock in 1992 to produce a Master Cell Bank and
22 Working Cell Bank.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 If you look at passage level, the MDCK
2 cell line that was deposited by Drs. Madin and Darby
3 at the ATCC was at passage level 49 and ATCC performed
4 three subsequent passages to prepare the larger
5 working cell stock, so at passage level 52. We
6 acquired passage level 52 from the ATCC to prepare a
7 Master Cell Bank at passage level 56 and a Working
8 Cell Bank at passage level 57.

9 However, in order to study the cells that
10 we are going to use for vaccine production, so that
11 will be cells from the Working Cell Bank, in order to
12 study the passages that we use for vaccine production
13 are stable and safe, we also prepared what we call an
14 Extended Cell Bank at passage level 97.

15 So passage levels between 57 and 97 will
16 be used for vaccine production and we have used
17 passage levels at 97 or above to assess the safety and
18 with that assessment, we can indeed extrapolate the
19 safety of the passage levels used for vaccine
20 production.

21 The second part of cell characterization
22 is the testing for presence of any adventitious agents

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and, as presented by Dr. Khan this morning, there are
2 some general tests that indeed assess for adventitious
3 agents and there are some more specific tests.

4 This is the testing that Solvay performs,
5 so these are the more aspecific tests that Solvay
6 performed on its cell banks, so both on the Master
7 Cell Bank and on the Extended Cell Bank, and this
8 included indeed, for example, the inducer assays and
9 also the PERT assays for retrovirus testing. All the
10 tests were negative, so we did not find any evidence
11 for presence of adventitious agents in our cell banks.

12 Next to this more general test we also
13 assessed the potential presence of adventitious agents
14 that could originate from the cocker spaniel from
15 which MDCK was isolated and also, we assessed the
16 susceptibility of the MDCK cell line for specific
17 viruses, because there are the adventitious agents
18 that might be of concern.

19 So we did specific testing for viruses
20 that might naturally occur in dogs and we performed
21 specific tests for viruses for which MDCK is
22 susceptible, and this includes viruses that were

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 presented by Dr. Khan this morning and also some more.

2 Again, all tests were negative so, again, we did not
3 find any evidence for presence of adventitious agents
4 in our cell banks.

5 Then I would like to turn to the third
6 part of cell characterization which is the assessment
7 of the tumorigenicity. Again, tumorigenicity is a
8 phenotypic characteristic of a continuous cell line
9 and it means that the cell line can lead to the
10 development of tumors in certain animal models. And,
11 of course, there is a concern of exposing a vaccine
12 recipient to any tumorigenic component of that
13 continuous cell line.

14 So in consultation with CBER, we performed
15 a program to assess both the tumorigenicity and the
16 oncogenicity of the MDCK cell line, and I would like
17 to compliment CBER with the Defined Risks Approach
18 because by using this approach in practice we, indeed,
19 see that this is a very practical approach to assess
20 the safety of continuous cell lines, tumorigenic cell
21 lines, for vaccine manufacture.

22 We first studied the tumorigenic potential

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of intact cells and we performed two studies, one of
2 four week duration and one of six months duration,
3 both in adult immune-deficient nude mice. We assessed
4 the tumorigenic potential of cell lysates to assess
5 the potential presence of any oncogenic viruses and
6 this was again in a study of six months duration in
7 adult immune-deficient nude mice, but we also added a
8 larger panel of animals, also the newborn nude mice,
9 the newborn hamsters and the newborn rats, and we
10 assessed the oncogenic potential of DNA by
11 inoculating, again in a study of six month duration,
12 the same panel of susceptible animals.

13 To start with the study with intact cells,
14 we performed a study of six months duration in the
15 adult immune-deficient nude mice and we inoculated
16 these mice with different levels of MDCK cells, so 10^7 ,
17 10^5 , 10^3 and 10^1 cells. Next to that we also acquired
18 the lowest passage level from ATCC that is currently
19 available to make a comparison between the cell line
20 that we use at our passage level, so at a high passage
21 level to the passage levels currently available from
22 ATCC, so let's call it the parent cell line and we

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 included negative and positive controls.

2 Well, if you first look at what happens at
3 the site of inoculation of these mice, there are some
4 important observations to be made here which are
5 important to assess the safety of the cell line.
6 First of all, this cell line does not lead to nodule
7 development at the site of inoculation at low dose
8 levels, so we do not see any nodules when exposing the
9 mouse to 10 or 1,000 cells. But we do see development
10 of nodules at the site of inoculation when exposing
11 them to higher dose levels.

12 From this we can, indeed, calculate a
13 tumor producing dose at 50 percent of animals, so
14 TPD_{50} , and this is just below 5. Therefore, this cell
15 line should not be considered highly tumorigenic. If
16 we look at the sizes of nodules at the site of
17 inoculation, you see here that by exposing them to
18 lower dose levels the nodules also are smaller, but at
19 the higher dose levels, indeed, the nodules are
20 larger.

21 But when you compare the nodules to the
22 positive control animals that were inoculated with

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 HeLa cells, then you again clearly see a difference.
2 These animals already display aggressively growing
3 tumors after day 40 and they were humanely killed at
4 day 40 to prevent any suffering.

5 If we compare the MDCK cell line at
6 passage level 98 to the passage level 56 of the parent
7 cell line, we again see a difference. The nodules are
8 clearly smaller, so this shows that the MDCK cell line
9 at higher passage level has, indeed, an increased
10 tumorigenic potential and this is likely caused by the
11 fact that we have adapted the parent cell line to grow
12 under serum-free conditions, which means that we have
13 adapted it to grow under more difficult circumstances
14 such as the immune-deficient nude mice.

15 We also examined regression of tumors
16 throughout the observation period of six months and
17 we, indeed, see that the majority of tumors that were
18 inoculated with both 10^5 and 10^7 cells partially
19 regressed and we even see complete regression after
20 six months in five animals in the 10^5 group and four
21 animals in the 10^7 group.

22 After six months we sacrificed the animals

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to do a characterization of any tumors that we have
2 observed throughout the study and this was first done
3 by histopathology. If we again look at the nodules
4 that develop at the site of inoculation, we could
5 confirm the presence of tumors by histopathology in
6 six animals that were inoculated with 10^5 cells and in
7 16 that were inoculated with 10^7 cells.

8 So, again, we could not confirm tumors in
9 all animals that did show a nodule throughout the six
10 month study and this is another sign that, indeed,
11 nodules regress throughout the six month observation
12 period.

13 We also assessed other tissues for
14 presence of any neoplastic growth and we, indeed,
15 found three tumors. We found a tumor in the spleen of
16 one mouse that was exposed to 10^5 cells and we observed
17 a tumor in the lung of another animal that was exposed
18 to 10^7 cells at passage level 98 and in the lung of a
19 mouse that was exposed to 10^7 cells at passage level
20 56.

21 Also, these tumors were characterized by
22 histopathology and if we talk first about the tumor in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the spleen, this was characterized as a histiocytic
2 tumor, a murine histiocytic tumor which is not
3 uncommon in these types of animals, and it was
4 confirmed by PCR to be of murine origin. So this is a
5 murine tumor that spontaneously developed in this
6 animal and is not related to the exposure to the
7 intact cells.

8 All the tumors that we found at the site
9 of inoculation were characterized again by PCR to be
10 of canine origin, so these are MDCK cells that,
11 indeed, can grow in the immune-deficient nude mice.

12 If we look at the two tumors in the lungs,
13 these were characterized by histopathology to be
14 murine adenomas and also here we performed PCR
15 analysis to characterize, identify the species of
16 origin, and here we found a very low level of canine
17 DNA in the canine PCR just above background level,
18 which is several magnitudes of order below the signal
19 that we find for these tumors. So, again, we believe
20 that these are, indeed, spontaneous tumors in these
21 types of animals, which is not uncommon in these types
22 of animals.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 We also looked at lysates at the dose
2 level of 10^7 cells, so this is a dose level at which,
3 indeed, the intact cells do lead to nodule development
4 and we observed again in a six month study what
5 happens in both adult and newborn nude mice, in
6 newborn hamsters and in newborn rats.

7 And here we do not see any nodules, not at
8 the site of inoculation nor in other tumors. So we
9 did not observe any oncogenic potential or tumorigenic
10 potential of the lysate of cells at a dose level at
11 which the intact cells do lead to nodule development
12 in the nude mice.

13 If we look at the study where we assess
14 the oncogenic potential of MDCK-DNA, again a study of
15 six months duration using the same panel of animals as
16 in the lysate study, and here we exposed these animals
17 to at least 100 micrograms of purified, but still
18 intact, cellular DNA. Just as in the lysate study, we
19 do not see any nodule development at the site of
20 inoculation and we do not see any signs of neoplastic
21 growth in any other tissues, except in two mice that
22 were inoculated with the DNA.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And, of course, we were somewhat concerned
2 about these tumors and we further assessed these two
3 tumors. We characterized them by histopathology. So
4 one mouse displayed a tumor in the liver which was
5 characterized as a histiocytic tumor, again not
6 uncommon in these types of animals, and another mouse
7 displayed a tumor in the liver which was confirmed to
8 be a lymphoma.

9 These are like the spontaneous tumors that
10 you would expect in these types of animals, but we did
11 not observe them in our negative control group. We
12 only observed them in our test article group.
13 Therefore, we have initiated follow-up studies to
14 further assess the incidence rate of spontaneous
15 tumors in these types of animals, because one of the
16 drawbacks of these test systems is that there is not a
17 lot of information available about incidence rates of
18 spontaneous tumors.

19 So we will perform a study comparable to
20 the one I have just presented to you, but using larger
21 group sizes to, indeed, generate more data on the
22 incidence rate of spontaneous tumors in these types of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 animals and we will also perform a fetal and neonatal
2 safety study in rats where we will include at least
3 again 100 micrograms of MDCK-DNA as one of the test
4 articles. With this we believe we will, indeed,
5 generate every data that we can to show that there is
6 no evidence for any oncogenic potential of MDCK-DNA.

7 So to summarize the tumorigenicity we show
8 a moderate tumorigenic potential in our cell line in
9 immune-deficient animals. The majority of the nodules
10 that we have observed in these animals partially
11 regress or sometimes completely regress, and the
12 tumorigenic potential indeed increases with passage
13 level, which is likely caused by the fact that we have
14 adapted it to serum-free conditions. All the
15 histopathology observations that we made at the high
16 passage level were in line with what you expect for an
17 MDCK cell line in accordance with literature.

18 We also performed other studies, so these
19 were not tumorigenicity studies, but where we indeed
20 exposed immune-competent animals to intact cells and
21 also to cell lysates and there we have never observed
22 any tumorigenic potential of intact cells. So we only

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 observe a tumorigenic potential in the immune-
2 deficient nude mice.

3 The lysates of MDCK cells at a high dose
4 level, we do not find any evidence for presence of a
5 tumorigenic potential with these lysates and we
6 consider that we did not find any oncogenic potential
7 of MDCK-DNA, but we will initiate follow-up studies to
8 further confirm this.

9 Well, as largely discussed this morning,
10 it is not only about what is present in your original
11 cell line, but it is also important to assess what is
12 present in your final vaccine. So we also assessed
13 our production process to eliminate any potential
14 concerns that might be associated with the MDCK cell
15 line and we looked at elimination of intact cells and
16 elimination of cellular DNA.

17 Here is an overview of our vaccine
18 production process. This was largely based on the
19 egg-based subunit vaccine production process, but of
20 course using MDCK cells rather than eggs for virus
21 production. And we have added several specific steps
22 to eliminate cellular components like host cell

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 proteins and host cell DNA.

2 First, the elimination of intact cells.
3 The cells will already be lysed by the infection of
4 virus and we have several steps already very early in
5 the process to eliminate intact cells. So we know
6 that by homogenization and centrifugation we already
7 get rid of practically all cells. Subsequent to these
8 early process steps, we have several very efficient
9 steps to remove intact cells, which will indeed give a
10 redundant removal of intact cells from the final
11 product.

12 We indeed validated the elimination of
13 intact cells at pilot scale and we assessed several of
14 the steps that I just showed you, centrifugation,
15 detergent treatment, ultracentrifugation and the .22
16 micron filtration and our three subsequent steps at
17 the end of the process, and here we find that indeed
18 we have a safety factor or a clearance factor of at
19 least 10 to the order of 21.

20 In our current validation package that is
21 ongoing for our new facility, we have included the
22 same validation on large scale, so we will generate

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 also validation data on large scale to show that we
2 indeed redundantly remove intact cells.

3 Next to the actual assessment of removal
4 of intact cells, we also assess if we removed the
5 tumorigenic potential early on in the process and
6 there were some questions this morning about potential
7 activation of any tumorigenic components by the
8 vaccine production process.

9 So we, indeed, inoculated MDCK cells at
10 this step so after they were processed until this step
11 at a dose level of 10^7 and also after this step, and we
12 did not observe any tumorigenic potential already
13 early in the process. So we know that we do not only
14 remove intact cells, but we also remove the
15 tumorigenic potential already early in the process.

16 If we look at elimination of DNA, there
17 are some other specific steps that are designed to
18 physically remove DNA or digest DNA into nonfunctional
19 fragments and we use two steps with Benzonase, which
20 was shown in the presentation by Dr. Peden to be very
21 efficient in digesting DNA into nonfunctional
22 fragments, and we also thereby lose the infectivity of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the residual DNA. The total process time that we'll
2 use Benzonase is at least 24 hours, so that puts it a
3 bit in perspective with the data that Dr. Peden
4 presented with the four minutes.

5 Next to these steps early in the process
6 we also have several steps that specifically or
7 physically remove DNA, any residual DNA, and,
8 therefore, that will fully eliminate or that will
9 efficiently ensure that the DNA levels in the final
10 product will be below acceptable levels.

11 Again, we assess this on pilot scale and
12 we validated this on pilot scale and you see here a
13 clearance factor of at least 760,000, and we have also
14 included this in the currently ongoing validation on
15 commercial scale where we will not only assess the
16 content, so the residual content and also the
17 clearance factor for DNA content in our final product,
18 but we will also assess the size of any residual DNA
19 in our final product.

20 We are confident based on the data we have
21 obtained on pilot scale that our production scale
22 indeed will render a final product that will meet the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 specifications of below 10 nanograms per dose and also
2 below any length that might be specified by regulatory
3 authorities.

4 So a summary of the downstream processing,
5 adequate purification and testing will warrant vaccine
6 safety and this is independent of any potential
7 concerns that might be associated with the original
8 cell substrate. This is an ongoing process and we are
9 committed to follow-up this process in accordance with
10 the latest scientific insights and also with
11 regulatory guidance.

12 Well, as I explained earlier, we have
13 generated a body of evidence both on the final
14 product, on the safety of the final product, and I
15 would like to present some data of that.

16 We did several preclinical studies where
17 we showed indeed, for example, local tolerance,
18 systemic toxicity, pyrogenicity, the mutagenic
19 potential and active and passive anaphylaxis of our
20 final product, so the MDCK-based subunit vaccine, and
21 we used several species, several administration routes
22 and several doses, various doses, to assess the safety

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of the final product.

2 And the results are that we do not observe
3 any local irritation, no adverse effects with regard
4 to systemic toxicity, no distinct increase in body
5 temperature, so no evidence for pyrogenicity. We did
6 not observe any increase in number of micronuclei in
7 the test for mutagenic potential and there is no
8 active anaphylaxis associated with our MDCK-based
9 vaccine, and we observed by passive anaphylaxis that
10 the MDCK-based vaccine is favorable to the egg-based
11 vaccine.

12 With respect to clinical experience, we
13 have performed 14 studies including in total just over
14 1,000 subjects that were administered with the MDCK-
15 based subunit vaccine. This was in different
16 populations, so both in healthy adults and in elderly
17 up to the high 80s and early 90s, and also included
18 patients at risk for complications with influenza.
19 And the major objectives of these studies were to show
20 comparable immunogenicity or non-inferior
21 immunogenicity and comparable safety with, as a
22 comparator, an egg-based influenza vaccine.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 With respect to safety, we observed that
2 the local and systemic reactogenicity profile is
3 comparable to the egg-based vaccine. All reactions
4 that were observed with the MDCK vaccine were minor
5 and short-lived and we did not observe any unexpected
6 safety findings. With respect to immunogenicity, we
7 demonstrated with these studies that the MDCK-based
8 vaccine is not inferior to the egg-based vaccine.

9 So to summarize, what we demonstrated with
10 this clinical development program, that the MDCK-based
11 vaccine has a comparable safety and immunogenicity
12 profile as the egg-based vaccine and this was also the
13 basis for granting the license in one of the European
14 Union member states.

15 Well, to conclude this presentation,
16 Solvay is confident that MDCK is a safe substrate for
17 the production of an inactivated influenza vaccine and
18 we believe that we, indeed, have generated the data to
19 show this. The use of MDCK will improve the
20 reliability of influenza vaccine supply not only for
21 seasonal influenza vaccines, but it will greatly
22 enhance and will play an important role in improving

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 current pandemic preparedness plans, and we will apply
2 for licenses in countries throughout the world,
3 including the U.S.

4 We are committed to assist public health
5 initiatives to fight the burden of influenza and to
6 maintain our front runner position in this field.
7 With me are several colleagues of Solvay and also some
8 external experts that are happy to address any
9 questions you might have. Thank you very much.

10 (Applause)

11 CHAIR OVERTURF: Yes, Dr. Minor?

12 DR. MINOR: Can you say some more about
13 these tumors that you are seeing, which weren't at the
14 site of inoculation? If I heard you right, you
15 characterized some of them by PCR and shown they were
16 murine, but didn't you say that you had also looked by
17 canine PCR and there was a low signal or did I mishear
18 that?

19 MR. MEDEMA: You missed me there, because
20 we performed indeed the characterization by PCR of the
21 tumors at the site of inoculation both by murine, for
22 murine DNA and for canine DNA, and they were all shown

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to be canine DNA. They were not murine.

2 DR. MINOR: I was talking about the tumors
3 which were away from the site of inoculation.

4 MR. MEDEMA: Okay.

5 DR. MINOR: We heard about four or five
6 animals had a tumor away from the site of inoculation,
7 didn't they?

8 MR. MEDEMA: Yes.

9 DR. MINOR: And were they characterized by
10 PCR as well?

11 MR. MEDEMA: The tumor in the spleen was
12 characterized to be murine, not canine, so not of
13 canine origin. We had the two tumors in the lungs in
14 the intact cell study and there we found a very low
15 signal for canine DNA. We found a very high signal
16 for murine DNA. And so there is a discrepancy between
17 the PCR results and the histopathology results.

18 DR. MINOR: Right. So can you say a bit
19 more about your canine PCR? I mean, if you are
20 looking at oncogenicity of DNA, for example, as
21 opposed to tumorigenicity of the cells, you might
22 expect perhaps to see just a small piece of dog DNA

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 put into the mouse cell, so predominantly the tumor
2 will be murine, but you would have a small canine
3 signal perhaps.

4 Can you say something about the canine PCR
5 that you're using here?

6 MR. MEDEMA: Yes. We used the SINE
7 sequences, so the short -- well, I don't know exactly
8 what the abbreviation stands for, the SINE sequences,
9 so repetitive elements to assess more in general
10 canine DNA.

11 DR. MINOR: And do you still have the
12 tumors and are you transplanting them and carrying
13 them on and establishing cell lines from them and so
14 on, because I think you should actually.

15 MR. MEDEMA: Well, these tumors were all
16 wax-embedded to perform histopathology and that gives
17 you some complications first to extract any nucleic
18 acids, and so it's quite difficult to perform PCRs on
19 these tumors, and it will certainly give you some
20 complications in establishing any cell lines from
21 them.

22 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. LaRussa?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER LaRUSSA: Two questions. If I
2 heard you correctly, I think you said that you stuck
3 with the adherence cell system for the MDCK, and if I
4 heard that right, I'm curious why you decided to do
5 that and not adapt to cell suspension.

6 And the second question is, and I may have
7 missed this, in the tumors that developed in the mice
8 after injection of DNA, did you perform PCR on those
9 for canine DNA?

10 MR. MEDEMA: Well, first to address your
11 first question, we indeed did not adapt the MDCK, so
12 the original MDCK cell line, to growth in suspension.

13 And the main reason for that is that we prefer to
14 maintain its original growth characteristics and also
15 to maintain its polarized character, because for
16 correct processing of influenza viruses you need
17 polarized cells for correct processing and released
18 budding and release into the supernatant. So that is
19 the main reason why we decided not to go for
20 adaptation into suspension.

21 To address your second question about the
22 two tumors that we observed in the DNA study, in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 consultation with CBER we attempted to assess any
2 presence of murine retroviral sequences in there,
3 because you would not expect any canine DNA to be
4 present there.

5 You would more expect that if there is an
6 oncogenic potential in the canine DNA, you would
7 expect that the murine tissue would be transformed
8 into a tumor. So we assessed the presence of murine
9 retroviruses to support information that these are
10 indeed murine retrovirus-associated lymphomas.

11 MEMBER LaRUSSA: Wouldn't it also be
12 possible that some of the canine DNA had been
13 incorporated?

14 MR. MEDEMA: Yes, that would be a
15 possibility. However, you would still expect that the
16 vast majority of cells would be of murine origin.

17 CHAIR OVERTURF: Yes, Dr. Cook?

18 DR. COOK: Your observations in the nude
19 mice with the tumors at remote sites raise an
20 interesting question to me, and that is it seems like
21 the thing we're all struggling with is what is the
22 safety of the vaccine when it all gets made?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And so an initial question that I can
2 follow is is there any toxicity of the vaccine itself
3 in mice? Is there an LD50? Can you inoculate
4 influenza vaccine into nude mice? Do you know?

5 MR. MEDEMA: Well, we haven't observed it.
6 I can imagine that you might even expect an LD50,
7 when you have to inject so much volume that you might
8 expect an LD50 from the volume that you have to inject
9 into the mice, but --

10 DR. COOK: But it's an inactivated virus,
11 theoretically.

12 MR. MEDEMA: Yes.

13 DR. COOK: So you're injecting antigen.

14 MR. MEDEMA: Yes.

15 DR. COOK: So an interesting experiment to
16 me, whether this has relevance, but is if you were to
17 inoculate newborn or weanling nude mice with the final
18 product and say, okay, I want to observe a large
19 cohort of these animals over the course of their, you
20 know, admittedly short lifetime, say three years, and
21 a control cohort to answer your question about
22 spontaneous tumor formation rates in control and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 treated animals.

2 Then you would have some way to look at a
3 population, admittedly not human, of control and
4 vaccinated or animals exposed to this putative risk
5 and ask whether there is any difference. And then you
6 can go off and say well, so there are some spontaneous
7 lymphomas and there are some other things that occur
8 in this cohort of a few hundred nude mice and what
9 happens to those that we have inoculated with like one
10 tenth of an LD50 of the vaccine? Is there any
11 difference?

12 And then go off and sort out those tumors
13 to see what happens. Otherwise, you're spending a lot
14 of time trying to check it along the way, but you
15 don't really ever ask the final question that we're
16 all interested in, which is you give this all to kids
17 and they live 100 years, what happens?

18 MR. MEDEMA: Well, it's an interesting
19 suggestion and we will certainly take it into
20 consideration, yes.

21 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Minor?

22 DR. MINOR: This is the same question I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 asked the previous speaker. If you get to the stage
2 of wanting to make a pandemic influenza vaccine,
3 bearing in mind that currently your product is a non-
4 adjuvanted, split subunit, highly purified preparation
5 and jolly good and so on and so forth, it may be that
6 if you're going to a pandemic influenza vaccine, you
7 would want to use a whole virus, right, to make it
8 more immunogenic.

9 I mean, if that is the case, how does that
10 impact on the clearance of your DNA, for example,
11 throughout your process?

12 MR. MEDEMA: Well, our current approach
13 for pandemic influenza vaccines indeed is to pursue
14 subunit or split-like vaccines and if we for some
15 reason will be unsuccessful in developing an effective
16 vaccine, we will consider developing a whole virus
17 vaccine and then we will certainly need to revisit all
18 our clearance data that we have obtained for intact
19 cells, for DNA and for viruses.

20 CHAIR OVERTURF: Other questions? Okay.
21 I think with that we'll plan to take a break and we're
22 scheduled to reconvene at 3:15. Thank you.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 (Whereupon, at 2:53 p.m. a recess until
2 3:23 p.m.)

3 CHAIR OVERTURF: I would like to open the
4 remaining sessions and before we start, Dr. Krause is
5 going to provide some guidance in providing goals for
6 what this discussion should be.

7 DR. KRAUSE: Yes. So do I need to turn
8 this on? Oh, it's okay. Function F8. Okay. Right.

9 So this is just the last slide from the talk that I
10 gave. And so what I did was I put into a file here
11 the concluding slides, each of the talks, for Dr.
12 Lewis, Dr. Khan, Dr. Peden just to remind you of what
13 the OVRP recommendations are.

14 But, obviously, the goals for the meeting
15 are the discussion of the use of MDCK cells, including
16 those that are highly tumorigenic, in manufacture of
17 inactivated influenza vaccines, a discussion of the
18 OVRP approach to evaluating the safety of tumorigenic
19 cells for use in vaccine production, and then
20 discussion of any additional steps CBER should take to
21 address issues associated with the use of neoplastic
22 cell substrates.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And just to remind you then, Dr. Lewis in
2 his talk went through some specific recommendations
3 for how tumorigenicity testing of tumorigenic
4 neoplastic cell substrates could be done, including
5 the duration of testing and the doses that should be
6 tested, determination of the species of origin,
7 necropsies and evaluation of spontaneous tumors that
8 develop for evidence of DNA from the cell substrate.

9 Dr. Khan described the cell bank testing
10 that generally is recommended, including the same
11 kinds of testing that are done for any cell bank with
12 a specific focus, because of the tumorigenicity, on in
13 this vitro induction assay for unknown retroviruses
14 and DNA viruses with subsequent generic detection
15 assays, as well as the in vivo cell lysate assay for
16 unknown oncogenic viruses. She also went through in-
17 process testing and described viral clearance studies
18 and how those might most appropriately be done.

19 And then Dr. Peden described the concepts
20 of clearing the amount of the DNA both by reducing its
21 amount and reducing its size to below 200 base pairs,
22 talked about the safety factors that can be obtained

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 by doing that and then described also an animal
2 inoculation assay that can be done to provide further
3 assurance about the safety of residual cell substrate
4 DNA.

5 So that is the OVRP approach that we would
6 like you to discuss in the context of this second
7 question, and so I will sit down now and allow you to
8 begin this discussion unless you have further
9 questions for me.

10 CHAIR OVERTURF: Any questions for Dr.
11 Krause?

12 DR. MINOR: When you say in your second
13 bullet point vaccine production, you mean any vaccine.

14 Is that right?

15 DR. KRAUSE: So --

16 DR. MINOR: So we're talking like live
17 measles and things like that, are we?

18 DR. KRAUSE: So if you have a comment that
19 you think is relevant to the use of tumorigenic cells
20 for vaccines --

21 DR. MINOR: Yes, I do.

22 DR. KRAUSE: -- other than MDCK cells, we

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 would welcome that comment. But, of course, what we
2 really need to get out of the meeting today is an
3 understanding of how you feel about the use of these
4 particular cells in the context of the inactivated
5 influenza vaccines.

6 CHAIR OVERTURF: I think as I see it, I
7 really think the role of the Committee is to, first of
8 all, evaluate the process that we have used since 1998
9 and have tried to develop with repeated presentations
10 to VRBPAC to see whether that process has worked and
11 whether we feel that process for evaluating these
12 kinds of vaccines, cell lines, have been sufficient
13 and whether additional strategies need to be
14 considered. And then, lastly, whether we are at the
15 point perhaps where the process could be used to
16 develop cell lines specifically for vaccines either in
17 the future or some vaccines which are currently needed
18 like the inactivated influenza vaccine.

19 So with that, I will open up the
20 discussion and see. This is a free, open discussion.
21 Fortrightness is appreciated and we'll go from
22 there. Any comments? Dr. Karron.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER KARRON: I actually just had a
2 question for both of the manufacturers and this really
3 had to do with the issue of elimination of intact
4 cells, and I think both of you clearly showed a great
5 reduction in terms of the potential for introduction
6 of intact cells.

7 But I was really curious to see that it
8 seems to me that your processes are really quite
9 analogous, but your estimates are very different. So,
10 for example, for filtration, you know, one estimate
11 was 3.6 logs and one was 8.8 and it does give me some
12 concern about the robustness of your calculations, and
13 I was just wondering if you could each comment on
14 that.

15 DR. RAPPUOLI: You're right. You will see
16 for a similar process like filtration, you are seeing
17 different numbers. Now, the numbers you are seeing
18 are the numbers for which the process has been
19 validated for. So a .2 micron filter has the
20 potential up to 10^{11} .

21 But if you validate during your process
22 for 10^8 , that is where you put your number or

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 calculation. So it's actually the real validation
2 which is put in those numbers not the potential of the
3 filter, so that is what the process is guaranteed for.

4 CHAIR OVERTURF: For the transcript, that
5 was Dr. Rappuoli from Chiron. Would the speakers,
6 please, when they approach the microphone, identify
7 themselves. Thank you.

8 MR. MEDEMA: Jeroen Medema from Solvay.
9 The numbers that we have shown, for example for
10 sterile filtration or .22 micron filtration of at
11 least 3.6, all these assays depend on the level that
12 you can start with and the sensitivity of what you can
13 still detect after you have performed, for example,
14 this filtration.

15 And, well, I would like to discuss with
16 our colleagues at Chiron how they did this, because we
17 would love to get these numbers at 8 logs, but I am
18 confident that these are robust processes and, indeed,
19 sterile filtration is quite an absolute way to remove
20 intact cells.

21 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Self?

22 MEMBER SELF: Just to follow-up on that,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 one of the morning presentations by someone from the
2 FDA referred to this process and I think there was a
3 part of the slide that said that often when you add
4 these clearance factors across different steps, it
5 somewhat overestimates the total clearance when
6 viewed, you know, from beginning to end.

7 And I wonder if you could comment on that
8 and just how much of a fudge factor should be
9 accounted for by this kind of phenomena.

10 MR. MEDEMA: Well, if you look, for
11 example, at the clearance of adventitious viruses, it
12 would -- well, indeed, you should not use the same
13 steps to add up to a total clearance factor, because
14 while a virus will escape a sterile filtration, it
15 will also escape the second sterile filtration.

16 But if you look at removal of intact cells
17 with, for example, a .22 micron filtration, this is
18 such an absolute physical removal that, indeed, you
19 can add up these types of processes for your total
20 clearance factor, but you have to ensure that you have
21 different, independent processes that indeed --
22 multiple processes that will ensure efficient removal

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of, well, any component that might be associated with
2 any risk.

3 MEMBER SELF: So is there any overall
4 assessment from beginning to end that could be applied
5 and then compared to this summation or is this just
6 more of a qualitative point?

7 MR. MEDEMA: Well, you always have to
8 perform spiking experiments because it is impossible
9 to start with very high levels, for example, of intact
10 cells. If you have higher concentrations than 10^8
11 then, well, that's physically impossible. So if you
12 would start with 10^8 and then assess what you end up
13 with, you will end up with less than 1, but that is
14 the limitation of these types of studies. So you will
15 have to perform spiking in different steps to come up
16 with this more comprehensive assessment of your
17 process.

18 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Royal?

19 MEMBER ROYAL: Thank you. I actually had
20 the same question as Dr. Karron, as well as an
21 additional question, but to get to the first one, the
22 fact that using the same procedure to take cellular

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 material out of the vaccine product has given you sort
2 of different calculations at the end, it makes me
3 think that maybe the procedures aren't really the same
4 and whether or not there may be a role for CBER in
5 providing some oversight as to exactly what is being
6 done as the purification process is being performed.

7 The other question that I had had to do
8 with the fact that once you have got your viral
9 product, there is the six month add-on associated with
10 inoculating the 4 week-old rats and observing them.

11 Is that done in parallel with sort of
12 quality control type procedures to look at your
13 vaccine product or does that wait until the six months
14 is over? Because one of the reasons for arguing for
15 pursuing the MDCK cell line approach is that you save
16 10 months on the back end, but if you lose another six
17 doing that post-production check, every step is a
18 positive step, but it would make it seem as though
19 it's smaller than what it might otherwise seem.

20 MR. VALLEY: Ulrech Valley, Chiron. I
21 wanted to follow-up the answer to the first question
22 because of the uncertainty of the ability of the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 filters to remove cells or not, and I just wanted to
2 say that we use a validated system for that. And what
3 we did was we did a filter validation with model
4 organisms.

5 That means we used yeast cells and also
6 the organisms which are used to ensure filter
7 integrity for sterile filtration, and this is how we
8 put the load of organisms and, therefore, you can
9 calculate these high numbers.

10 This allows you to increase the
11 sensitivity of the test system and because this micron
12 is much smaller, more than 25 times smaller than the
13 cell, you get up with this high numbers and this was
14 developed together with the filter manufacturers, this
15 system, so we are very confident with these numbers.

16 And just to -- we didn't mention that we
17 have one more filtration step and we mentioned that
18 there is also an ultra filtration step. So I think
19 the numbers we get for the total removal of cells are
20 still an underestimation.

21 MEMBER ROYAL: Just to follow-up, I'm not
22 trying to express doubt in the quality of your

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 purification process. It's just that the fact is that
2 it's not the same outcome in both environments, so
3 there is probably something. It might be proprietary,
4 but there may be something, probably something going
5 on that is different than one versus the other and it
6 may be that that's where the quality control has to be
7 extended so that the outcome is the same.

8 MR. VALLEY: A short answer to this. It
9 just depends on the spike level you can apply to the
10 filters. If you work with cells, the problem is that
11 you cannot detect and you can only apply with a
12 special amount or a maximum amount of cells until the
13 filter will block and you can increase the number or
14 you can do it with other microorganisms. You can
15 detect better and you can apply higher challenge
16 numbers, so you get higher reduction values.

17 DR. KRAUSE: So I think what he is saying
18 is that the tests were different using different kinds
19 of challenge cells.

20 MEMBER ROYAL: Or reagents.

21 DR. KRAUSE: So they were able to prove
22 things differently. Your other question though I was

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 just going to comment on. One of the advantages of
2 using these kinds of cells that can be banked is you
3 can do these tests once on a cell bank and there are
4 those cells you know are going to be good and will
5 have passed those tests as long as you keep going back
6 to that Master Cell Bank.

7 And so while there is -- for these
8 particular tests there may be a six month lead time.
9 Once those six months are over, then you have your
10 bank and then you can use that to rapidly manufacture
11 a vaccine, whereas -- so, in fact, one does put a
12 little bit of extra work in up front, but then that
13 saves you time at the end.

14 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Markovitz?

15 MEMBER MARKOVITZ: Yes. I would like to--
16 we were talking about this in the Committee during the
17 break and a very interesting question was raised that
18 I certainly don't know the answer. If I could ask
19 both manufacturers.

20 Once you actually -- in the final product,
21 besides the hemagglutinin and neuraminidase, what else
22 is there at the end of the day as long as that's not

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 violating proprietary questions?

2 MR. MEDEMA: Jeroen Medema of Solvay. We
3 have several tests for which we test each lot of the
4 final products. One of them is indeed the amount of
5 hemagglutinin and the amount of neuraminidase present
6 and we, indeed, end up with a highly purified vaccine.

7 Next to hemagglutinin and neuraminidase there will be
8 some viral phospholipids present and we know that
9 there is some non-antigenic hemagglutinin present, so
10 that has probably -- throughout downstream processing
11 has been disrupted or the confirmation has changed
12 and, therefore, it is no longer antigenic.

13 There is some residual DNA present, as we
14 have shown. There might be some residual host cell
15 proteins present, but in principle it is a highly
16 purified vaccine.

17 MR. VALLEY: Ulrech Valley, Chiron. Yes,
18 I can confirm this statement. So mainly we found
19 hemagglutinin and we also have inactivated
20 hemagglutinin. This is quite common for split
21 processes, so that it produces sort of a fine part of
22 the hemagglutinin inactivated for splitting procedure.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 The other protein we have is M1 protein which is also
2 part of the virus and we also have host cell proteins,
3 but this is below 5 percent.

4 CHAIR OVERTURF: Yes, Dr. Cook?

5 DR. COOK: One thing I would just like to
6 raise for a discussion, maybe for consideration by the
7 FDA, is that the way this is being sort of discussed
8 is as if MDCK cells are the same. There is this one
9 thing that is being used for creation of vaccine by
10 two different companies and then there is a processing
11 step and then out comes the virus or the proteins used
12 for the vaccination.

13 But it sounds to me like these are quite
14 different cell populations being used. They both came
15 from the same cocker spaniel, but then they went
16 through very different courses to end up in these two
17 companies to be created as a source, a substrate, for
18 vaccines.

19 In one case they have been adapted through
20 what somewhat sounds like heroic efforts to become
21 suspension culture growing cells that can be used in
22 these biofermenters. In another case they are growing

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 on microspheres and adherent substrate. It sounds to
2 me like they even came from different sources in the
3 first place.

4 So I don't think it's fair to assume that
5 all MDCK cells should be considered equal when trying
6 to make these judgments, and I'm not sure exactly what
7 to do about that, but it's probably a good thing to
8 discuss.

9 CHAIR OVERTURF: Well, I think it also
10 gets to the larger question of whether the process for
11 evaluating the safety of these vaccines, particularly
12 in terms of their oncogenic capabilities or
13 tumorigenicity capabilities or both, are adequately
14 defined over the last seven years and whether, during
15 the time of either ramping up to Phase 3 trials with
16 these vaccines, whether they are going to provide
17 adequate guidance from the FDA for the licensure or
18 approval of these vaccines.

19 Dr. Minor, you may have a thought.

20 DR. MINOR: Well, it seems to me that
21 certainly one of the slides at least, there were three
22 specific issues that were raised. Okay. One was

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 adventitious agents. One was the tumorigenicity of
2 the cell and the other was the oncogenicity of
3 whatever you mean by that, okay, it seemed to me.

4 It seems to me that the adventitious agent
5 issue, I mean, I just say this because this is my
6 personal opinion, okay, you can deal with that by the
7 procedures which are already in place. It's not
8 necessarily an easy thing to do, but I think the
9 procedures are fairly clear what you have to do or
10 what you should be trying to do, and I don't think
11 that these kind of cell substrates raise issues over
12 and above any other kind of cell substrate from that
13 point of view. That's not to say it's not an issue,
14 because I think it's a major issue, but they are not
15 issues which are unique to this kind of cell
16 substrate.

17 With respect to the tumorigenicity of the
18 cell line, this has always been a big discussion in
19 these kind of meetings about does a highly tumorigenic
20 cell line matter more than a low tumorigenicity cell
21 line.

22 I think the chances of having a viable

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cell in the end product are vanishingly small and I
2 really don't think that that, quite honestly, matters
3 simply because provided the process is appropriately
4 validated, provided you have got all this treating
5 with whatever you treat with, I think the chance of a
6 live cell coming out of the end of it is not very high
7 at all.

8 And that to me leaves just the
9 oncogenicity issue and it's not clear to me whether
10 the high tumorigenicity cell lines are actually
11 associated with more oncogenicity than the low
12 tumorigenicity cell lines or, indeed, whether any of
13 them are associated with tumorigenicity or
14 oncogenicity at all. And to me that is the
15 outstanding issue, I think, which I have, you know,
16 some brooding about. All right. Okay.

17 MR. ONIONS: I wonder, Chairman, if I can
18 make a comment on Phil Minor's position. I am David
19 Onions. I am Chief Medical Officer of Invitrogen
20 Corporation, a consultant to Chiron and a former
21 consultant to Solvay.

22 I think it's important to understand what

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 genetic differences might account between the low
2 tumorigenicity cell lines and the high tumorigenicity
3 cells lines. In fact, there is quite a lot of
4 published data on the MDCK cells.

5 If you look at the papers from Rindler and
6 from Taub in 1978 and 1981, they looked at first of
7 all cell lines that were regarded as low tumorigenic
8 MDCK cells. In fact, they didn't cause tumors at the
9 2×10^6 level. Now, if you take a single oncogene, the
10 ras oncogene, transfect it into those cells, those
11 cells now are highly tumorigenic defined by them as
12 causing tumors at 2×10^6 and are also metastatic.

13 So if we take the case that was presented
14 earlier by Keith Peden that probably any tumorigenic
15 cell line has probably four to six genetic hits, then
16 the addition of a single genetic hit can radically
17 transform the tumorigenicity of that cell line.

18 So I think when you think of it in those
19 terms and then look at the consequences of that in
20 terms of the kinds of inactivation steps that are
21 taken for the DNA, it's 2 to less than 200 base pairs
22 and alkylated or it's treated with Benzonase in the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 case of the Solvay process. Both of these really -- I
2 think the additional genetic changes are really
3 insignificant in comparison to those processes that
4 occur in manufacturing.

5 CHAIR OVERTURF: Yes, Dr. Hetherington?

6 DR. HETHERINGTON: Well, with respect to
7 the question about general use of tumorigenic cells or
8 oncogenic cells in production of vaccines, the
9 cellular removal and the DNA inactivation steps seem
10 to be quite robust and quite rigorous. The step
11 though that -- and it relates to Dr. Minor's comments
12 earlier about can you make whole virus vaccines out of
13 these processes.

14 If I understand what I have heard today
15 about the manufacturing processes, you would lose the
16 viral reduction processes in the preparation of the
17 whole cell virus or live virus vaccine based on the
18 MDCK description today. And, in fact, I guess the
19 question is it may not even be achievable to get
20 appropriate reduction in adventitious particles using
21 these processes if you're going after a live virus
22 vaccine.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I just want to see if that understanding
2 is correct and I assume then that for any additional
3 proposal to use a cell line such as this or another
4 for a different type of virus, you would really have
5 to rediscuss the whole aspect of what is the viral
6 safety that you can achieve.

7 CHAIR OVERTURF: No, I think that's a good
8 point. I think what is being discussed actually in
9 terms of specific safety is this specific vaccine,
10 which is a split viral vaccine, and it would seem to
11 me that what you're suggesting is if you consider a
12 vaccine that is a host cell vaccine, it would have to
13 go under -- a whole new process would have to be
14 considered. Yes, Dr. Krause? Oh, I keep doing that.

15 Dr. LaRussa. I'm sorry.

16 MEMBER LaRUSSA: Not to belabor the
17 point, but I think this, the whole issue that Dr.
18 Minor brought up, is a very important one and I think
19 if you can't make an immunogenic vaccine for H5n1 and
20 you have to go back to this approach of making a whole
21 virion, I'm not really sure what we're talking about
22 here, because the point of doing all this was really

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to respond to pandemic flu.

2 I mean, everybody would like to have a
3 better process for making seasonal flu vaccine, but we
4 can sort of live with that while we transition to a
5 better process. So if we're doing this first and
6 foremost for pandemic flu, are we premature in talking
7 about this now?

8 DR. RAPPUOLI: Rina Rappuoli from Chiron.

9 Well, the answer to that is that, I think I said
10 before, we have no intention to make a whole virus
11 vaccine for a pandemic flu. The reason is that there
12 are published and unpublished data that using an
13 adjuvant called MF59, we can get very immunogenic
14 response, protective responses with pandemic influenza
15 using as low as 3.75 micrograms of antigen. These
16 studies are being conducted for us by the NIH. They
17 are being written right now. They will be published
18 at some point.

19 So I think the solution to pandemic
20 influenza not necessarily needs to go back and go to
21 the old fashioned vaccines. We can go one step
22 forward and use the mother technologies, well-known

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 adjuvants to answer those questions.

2 MEMBER LaRUSSA: Just to follow-up on
3 that. With the use of an adjuvant, would that be a
4 one dose or a two dose regimen?

5 DR. RAPPUOLI: Well, I think we are doing
6 studies to address those things. The preliminary
7 answer is that so far we have done two studies, one
8 which was published in the Lancet in 2001 and the one
9 which was being just finished. And, as I said, there
10 has been -- the data has been reported at the WHO
11 meeting in Geneva by our clinical investigators, by
12 the NIH clinical investigators.

13 And so what we can see is that one dose
14 with the adjuvant, you reach what in Europe we would
15 say the borderline protective levels. That means you
16 meet one of the three CPMP criteria which are used to
17 determine protective levels, so with one.

18 The answer is preliminary, because it
19 needs to be confirmed by further studies that one dose
20 even with 3.75, you get at the level of antibody
21 levels which are borderline with protection, so
22 already protected. After the second dose you exceed

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 by a long, I mean, largely exceed the protective
2 levels. So these are the data we have right now.

3 CHAIR OVERTURF: I think the answer was
4 two doses.

5 MEMBER LaRUSSA: Yes. I guess maybe this
6 is not the right place to discuss this, but I am
7 wondering whether, you know, giving two doses in a
8 pandemic situation is a reasonable thing to undertake.

9 DR. RAPPUOLI: Well, that's why when I
10 said we need more studies is that my feeling is that
11 one dose, you will reach a protective level that will
12 not last for long and if you want a long-lasting
13 immunity, you will need two.

14 I will assume that under pandemic, one
15 dose will be good enough, but if you want to be really
16 relaxed afterwards, you will give another one. But,
17 as I said, these discussions will not be different
18 from using a known adjuvanted vaccine, whole virus
19 vaccine. Those questions will be exactly the same.

20 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Karron first.

21 MEMBER KARRON: Actually just to bring the
22 discussion back to the cell substrate and the vaccines

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that we're considering. I was actually wondering
2 about whether any of the manufactured vaccine had
3 been, for example, put into nude mice and whether
4 people have looked for tumorigenicity of the finished
5 product in nude mice. We heard a lot about cell
6 substrates, cell lysates and so forth, but just
7 wondering that.

8 MR. MEDEMA: Jeroen Medema of Solvay.
9 What we did is we already assessed steps early in the
10 process to see if that was still tumorigenic or not,
11 so already early in the process, for example, an
12 inactivated virus concentrate, so this is a whole
13 virus, whole virion concentrated virus and this did
14 not show, did not lead to nodule development in
15 immune-deficient nude mice or in newborn hamsters or
16 in newborn rats. So, well, this probably will not be
17 the case with the final product either.

18 I think to come back to the issue if we're
19 doing this for a pandemic vaccine or for a seasonal
20 vaccine and for a subunit vaccine or for a whole
21 virion virus, I think the issue on the table is that
22 we are discussing the use of a weakly or highly

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tumorigenic cell line to produce a vaccine with
2 acceptable safety and I can envisage that we can
3 develop manufacturing processes for whole virion
4 vaccine that, indeed, will result in the same safety
5 margins.

6 So I don't think the discussion is really
7 between a subunit or a whole virus vaccine. We will
8 need to revisit our processes if we were to produce a
9 whole virus vaccine.

10 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Minor?

11 DR. MINOR: Yes. I mean, I agree with
12 that but, I mean, I think the preceding discussion was
13 a little bit about are we saying that a tumorigenic
14 cell line is okay for anything or whatever, and I
15 think the answer is we're not saying that at all. I
16 think at least I'm not saying that at all.

17 I don't know about anybody else, but I
18 think what we're considering is a very, very specific
19 vaccine produced by a very, very specific process and
20 if you need to go to a whole virus vaccine, which I
21 believe you don't, okay, but if you did, I think you
22 would have to reevaluate the process and then

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reconsider the safety issues related to the cell
2 substrate again. So I think the discussion is very
3 specific, I think, about the two kinds of vaccines
4 that we're actually hearing about.

5 PARTICIPANT: I agree with you.

6 DR. MINOR: And I think it's probably
7 appropriate actually.

8 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Farley? Yes?

9 MEMBER FARLEY: I just wanted to very
10 briefly revisit the finding of the distant site tumors
11 in the second product that was discussed, and I wonder
12 if Dr. Lewis or someone from FDA might comment on, you
13 know, the tumors that were seen in the lung or
14 elsewhere and not in control groups.

15 I mean, is this likely to be, as was
16 thought, a spontaneous occurrence and how best can we
17 assure ourselves that that's the case? Is there
18 something that needs to be standardized in the assay,
19 in the assessment, the length, the number of animals,
20 the control group in particular, that sort of thing
21 that might sort of just set that whole issue aside?

22 DR. LEWIS: Yes. Andrew Lewis, CBER, FDA.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Based on the experience that we have had with the
2 newborn and adult nude mouse model, we have similar
3 experiences in our vero cells. We had an incidence of
4 spontaneous lymphomas and, in fact, one case of a
5 pulmonary adenoma.

6 In I think 350 animals, our experience was
7 about 2 to 3 percent of these animals had these types
8 of tumors. They developed usually, and fortunately
9 for us, in situations where the animals were not
10 inoculated with vero cells, but some of the tumors did
11 involve animals that had been inoculated and that did
12 not -- and didn't develop tumors at the injection
13 site.

14 And we did not look at every tumor for
15 evidence of vero cell DNA, but of the tumors that we
16 did look at, they were all of murine origin. And if
17 you look at the literature, as the manufacturers have
18 quoted, there is a definitive incidence of these types
19 of tumors that have been reported in at least one or
20 two studies in nude mice. So I think that our feeling
21 is that these probably do represent spontaneous
22 tumors.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Now, concerning the information that was
2 presented by Solvay about finding a low level of
3 canine DNA in, I believe it was, either a histiocytic
4 lymphoma of the spleen or perhaps a lymphoma that was
5 present in the liver, that is not within our
6 experience. But I happened to run across a discussion
7 of histopathology on cell-induced tumors just recently
8 in the past few days in reviewing for the meeting and
9 they, in fact, pointed out that these tumors that
10 develop in nude mice are encapsulated by murine mouse
11 cells.

12 They have a fibrous capsule around them.
13 They can, in fact, be invaded, from their perspective,
14 by murine inflammatory cells. So the possibility that
15 a low level of mouse DNA could be present in a tumor
16 cell line that is composed mostly of dog cells is
17 possible.

18 The converse of that I'm not so sure
19 about, but I think, for an overall perspective, I
20 think finding spontaneous tumors in these animals is
21 the norm rather than the exception to the norm. The
22 worry is that when you find them in animals that are

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 inoculated and that you're looking for evidence for
2 oncogenic activity from the substrate, then it becomes
3 a problem for all of us and exactly how we have to
4 deal with that, I think it's not quite clear at this
5 point in time.

6 But I think at least I'm pleased that the
7 Solvay folks are looking at that problem. They are
8 continuing to look at it and I think that's about the
9 only thing we can do. These systems are not perfect
10 and we have to try to work as best we can with the
11 imperfections that we're given in these models.

12 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Hetherington?

13 DR. HETHERINGTON: A tremendous amount of
14 preclinical in vivo work has been done. Nobody has
15 made claim that these are going to be validated or
16 predictive one way or the other on the complete safety
17 profile of a final vaccine product, so this next
18 question is for the FDA or for the sponsors.

19 What thoughts or what talk has gone on
20 relevant to potential long-term follow-up once a
21 vaccine is available through this technology to look
22 at the long-term safety of these products in humans?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIR OVERTURF: Well, for one, it sounds
2 like you're making a recommendation that there should
3 be long-term follow-up in Phase 3 or Phase 4
4 recipients of the vaccine, at least in subsets.

5 DR. HETHERINGTON: I mean, it could be
6 something as simple as looking at databases at a
7 national or, in the U.S., at an HMO or large health
8 database for what happens to folks that get vaccines
9 in the future. And I just want to know if anybody has
10 even started wading into those waters as yet or what.

11 DR. PEDEN: Could I just come back to the
12 question there that Dr. Lewis answered? My name is
13 Keith Peden, FDA. I am curious about the PCR you did
14 on those spontaneous tumors because I think you said,
15 and I think Phil Minor was trying to get at this
16 earlier on, that there was a background level of
17 repeated sequence DNA.

18 Is that what you said when you did the PCR
19 analysis?

20 MR. MEDEMA: Jeroen Medema of Solvay. All
21 these assays are not very well-validated. That is the
22 problem with these assays. So we included negative

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 control tissue, so murine tissue to see what the
2 signal was for canine PCR, canine DNA PCR in negative
3 control tissue, and the signal that we obtained with
4 these two tumors was just above this background signal
5 that we obtained in the negative control.

6 If you compare that to what we observed as
7 a signal for the nodules that grow at the site of
8 inoculation, this was really five, six magnitudes of
9 order above that. Next to that we are a bit concerned
10 that this, indeed, was a false positive, because,
11 well, as you probably know with using PCR, it's a
12 highly sensitive method and if you cross-contaminate
13 samples, and that can happen if you are processing
14 tissues from animals all at the same time, this might
15 be one of the problems.

16 The PCR data were not in line with the
17 histopathology data, so we are -- well, we think it
18 was indeed a false positive.

19 DR. PEDEN: Yes. I think I agree with
20 that and I just want to say since you are using the
21 PCR to the sign, is what you said, right, which is a
22 small interspersed nuclear element. And if you

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 remember one of my slides, if you do PCR on those,
2 it's down to the attogram level which is at the single
3 molecule level.

4 So I'm not surprised that you had
5 contamination with that. I think if it were a tumor
6 induced by oncogenic activity of the cell substrate
7 material, it would be clonal and you would see a lot
8 more of the DNA in it. So I think that's a correct
9 interpretation. The worry is that this is exactly
10 what we ask you to do, is to determine the sequence of
11 spontaneous tumors and now, you know, we're not really
12 very helpful about what we do with that information.
13 But I think it is spontaneous.

14 The other question, what nude mouse strain
15 do you use?

16 DR. KERSTEN: Alex Kersten, Solvay. We
17 used athymic nude mice with a CD-1 strain.

18 DR. PEDEN: So it's not the BALB/c?

19 DR. KERSTEN: No, it's not.

20 DR. PEDEN: Okay. Thank you.

21 MR. ONIONS: Chairman, could I just maybe
22 add a comment to Dr. Peden's comment? David Onions.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I really concur with Dr. Peden's comments. If you
2 look in canine tumors in nude mice, you certainly do
3 see a high copy number of SINE elements of murine
4 sequences because, of course, there are infiltrating
5 murine cells in those tumors. That is clearly
6 established and you said even histopathologically.

7 If we were expecting to see, and I'm not
8 commenting on Solvay's data, I'm making a more general
9 comment about the assay system, if you were to look
10 for SINE elements, looking for a single canine
11 oncogene that had integrated into a murine tumor, then
12 you would probably expect to find at least one link
13 SINE animate to that. That has generally been shown
14 from NIH-3T3 transfection studies.

15 That would give a signal that is
16 significantly above background and you would see a
17 signal that is several orders of magnitude below the
18 signal from pure canine DNA, because you have multiple
19 SINE elements but you nevertheless see a very
20 significant signal, and I suspect that is not what is
21 being talked about from my colleagues from Solvay.

22 And so I think you do have a mechanism for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 distinguishing between true background canine DNA and
2 an integrated single element, but then you would have
3 to go and demonstrate formally that's the case.

4 CHAIR OVERTURF: Yes, Dr. Minor?

5 DR. MINOR: This is on the same thing.
6 Did anybody -- I mean, is it possible to sequence
7 these things? When you get your canine SINE element
8 signal coming in, can you not determine the sequence
9 and decide whether it's a real canine SINE element or
10 a mistake and was that done? I mean, I feel that
11 there is actually an issue here that needs a little
12 bit of further effort, I think.

13 MR. MEDEMA: Jeroen Medema of Solvay. It
14 was not done so the sequences were not -- the genetics
15 were not -- the genomes were not sequenced and I am
16 not certain that we are technically able to do so,
17 especially when you talk about wax-embedded tissues
18 and already have difficulties in extracting nucleic
19 acids.

20 DR. MINOR: But if you can get a signal,
21 surely you can get a sequence, can't you? I mean,
22 it's not difficult I don't think, is it?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. MEDEMA: Yes. That is true, but we
2 already get a signal with negative control tissue, so
3 this is -- indeed, if you look for a specific sequence
4 with a highly sensitive PCR, that is different from
5 sequencing the whole genome.

6 DR. MINOR: Yes, but your murine SINE
7 element that you have amplified would have a different
8 sequence from your canine SINE element that you
9 amplify, right, if it's an artifact because your PCR
10 is being oversensitive and it has gone funny. You
11 would determine that by the sequence, right, wouldn't
12 you? And if it was cross-reactivity between the
13 murine sequences and the canine sequences, you show
14 that you get a murine sequence amplified.

15 I mean, it seems to me that it would
16 actually tell you something to actually get a sequence
17 on whatever signal you could get at, and if you
18 couldn't get a sequence then I think that would also
19 be informative, because it would mean that you got so
20 little there that you can't actually pick it up, you
21 see? I mean, never mind.

22 MR. MEDEMA: Well, what we did is we

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 performed both a PCR for repetitive murine sequences
2 and for repetitive canine sequences and we tried to
3 normalize the results to indeed give a statement of
4 the amount of canine DNA present as a ratio to the
5 murine DNA. And there this was, well, we believe
6 indeed comparable to the negative control tissue.

7 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Royal?

8 MEMBER ROYAL: I guess I have a question
9 about the tumorigenicity assay. When you inoculate
10 these animals to look for tumor induction, are you
11 looking for just localized tumor or metastatic tumor
12 and if you are looking for metastases, how rigorous is
13 that done? Are you sampling and looking
14 immunohistochemically or doing PCR on tissue samples?

15 MR. ONIONS: David Onions. Generally, in
16 these procedures, there is a gross histopathological--
17 sorry, a gross pathological examination of the mice at
18 the point of postmortem. There is not a general PCR
19 analysis of those tissues, but there is
20 histopathological analysis of those tissues. If
21 you're asking the specific question, could
22 micrometastases be missed, I think the answer to that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 question must be yes, but I don't think gross
2 metastases would.

3 MEMBER ROYAL: Then that issue would be
4 very important if you have a cell line that is no
5 longer adherent but it's now a suspension cell. It's
6 always possible that you might not get a localized
7 tumor, but micromets elsewhere.

8 Is there known to be a difference in the
9 metastatic potential of your suspension MDCK cells as
10 opposed to the adherent cells?

11 MR. FINN: Peter Finn, toxicological
12 pathologist for Solvay. In answer to the question, I
13 think there is a difference between Chiron and Solvay
14 in that we did look at a small range of tissues by
15 microscopic histology to see if there were any
16 metastases. I can reel off most of them, but they are
17 the obvious ones.

18 If I could go back to your question even
19 earlier, as I am a toxicological pathologist, I am
20 therefore innumerate but there were some statisticians
21 here. I believe that at the instance that these
22 spontaneous tumors are seen, which is of the order of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 1 to 4 percent or something like that in the group
2 size that we had, one might predict that there would
3 be none in some groups, and I think the only way you
4 get around that is to just have the normal size of
5 groups that are done in carcinogenic potential trials,
6 which everybody is used to handling.

7 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Royal?

8 MEMBER ROYAL: Just to go back to my last
9 question, whether or not -- I guess it would need to
10 be directed to Chiron, whether or not you have had a
11 chance to determine whether the metastatic potential
12 for your suspension MDCK cells is the same as the
13 adherent originator cells.

14 MS. NOVICKI: I can't comment. Oh,
15 Deborah Novicki, Chiron, toxicologist. I can't
16 comment too specifically about specific differences
17 between Solvay's and our cells in the tests that we
18 have run, because we have done no work that does head-
19 to-head comparisons.

20 But just in general, the biology that
21 allows the growth of cells in suspension is absolutely
22 -- some of those characteristics can be predisposing

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 toward metastases and we do see metastases in some of
2 our animals that had injection site tumors, as well as
3 some animals that did not have apparent nodules at
4 their injection sites.

5 So we do see metastases in a small number
6 of animals in our study, but I think it is something
7 that one could expect and I think there is a lot of
8 research that supports the fact that forcing cells to
9 be able to be anchorage independent, grow without
10 serum, and some of those attributes actually are
11 associated with phenotypes consistent with metastases.

12 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Markovitz?

13 MEMBER MARKOVITZ: Yes. I wanted to just
14 follow-up so I can understand how much of Dr. Minor's
15 concern I share. So my question is, I can't remember
16 from the slide, but in those tumors that were, you
17 know, distant tumors that you guys saw, how many cells
18 had been injected to see those? So not the nodules,
19 but the distant tumors.

20 MR. MEDEMA: We found three distant tumors
21 in the intact cell study. We found one tumor that was
22 both characterized by histopathology and by PCR to be

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 murine. That was in the 10^1 group. And we saw at both
2 high passage level and in the parent cell line, so the
3 ATCC cell line, at the 10^7 . At those levels we saw a
4 distant tumor in the lung, so it's at 10^7 level.

5 MEMBER MARKOVITZ: What was the 10^1
6 though?

7 MR. MEDEMA: That was a histiocytic tumor
8 in the spleen of one of the mice, which was confirmed
9 or characterized by histopathology and by PCR to be of
10 murine origin. So that was not related to -- that was
11 indeed a true spontaneous tumor and also characterized
12 by both assays to be a spontaneous tumor.

13 CHAIR OVERTURF: I would like to refocus
14 and what I would like to do is to read the three
15 discussion points, but I will read them one at a time
16 and then I would like to go around to the Committee
17 Members to comment on each discussion point. Going to
18 put you on the spot.

19 The issue was the discussion of the use of
20 MDCK cells, including those that are highly
21 tumorigenic, in manufacture of inactivated influenza
22 vaccines. So the first question really is is there

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 general agreement that this issue of inactivated
2 influenza vaccines should proceed in MDCK cells. Is
3 there convincing evidence of safety, manufacturing
4 stability and potential for use and, if so, whether
5 that should be primarily directed for a pandemic
6 vaccine?

7 So I started with Dr. Markovitz last time,
8 so I will start with Dr. Self this time.

9 MEMBER SELF: Gee, thanks. So I guess I
10 will maybe take a step or two back. I like the
11 Defined Risks Approach. I think it addresses the
12 issues in a very systematic way, but the devil is in
13 the details.

14 I tend to agree that even though there are
15 some questions about the details of the process for
16 removing cells, that it seems to be very efficient and
17 so, like the comment earlier by Dr. Minor, I don't --
18 I'm not terribly concerned about the tumorigenic
19 aspect. However, the oncogenicity aspect seems to be
20 where the action is.

21 There it seems to me that there is a gap
22 between the empirical evidence for risk and the risk

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 threshold that the FDA was putting out. It seems to
2 me that that would be well-addressed by larger animal
3 model studies. The fact that there are spontaneous
4 events suggest that they might be well-controlled
5 studies.

6 Although, I think that if you try and
7 statistically take care of the spontaneous events by
8 means of a control group, the size of those studies
9 would put them out of any feasible range. So my sense
10 is that larger studies, but with a much more careful
11 look at each event trying to determine whether it is
12 spontaneous or related to the MDCK cells, that is the
13 approach that makes the most sense to me.

14 The other point, I think, that I would
15 like to make is that there are two steps in the DRA
16 process outlined by the FDA. First is that both
17 involve estimation. First, estimating the frequency
18 of these events under experimental conditions, but the
19 second is estimating frequency of the risk event per
20 dose of vaccine.

21 And there has really been very little
22 discussion so far about the connection between the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 frequency of these events that might be defined in an
2 animal model and what might be seen in humans. I know
3 that's always a pretty tough topic to address, but it
4 seems to me that there should be some explicit attempt
5 to address that difference.

6 So having rambled on, I actually forget
7 the three questions that you put to me, but I tried to
8 summarize my thoughts.

9 CHAIR OVERTURF: I actually think you
10 covered two of the questions, which was the MDCK cells
11 and also the discussion of the OVRP's approach, and I
12 think you actually talked about one of the additional
13 steps that they should consider taking to address
14 these issues, which were larger studies with more
15 defined approaches to tumors.

16 Dr. Karron, did you want to comment?

17 MEMBER KARRON: I guess just to make a
18 couple of comments. One is that I think I concur with
19 Dr. Minor about the issue being this issue of
20 oncogenicity. The other thing that I wanted to pick
21 up on that Dr. Self mentioned, and this really will
22 end up in the form of a question back to the FDA, risk

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 event per dose of vaccine.

2 And so one of the questions that I really
3 have for the FDA is are we to be considering both use
4 of this for a regular epidemic inactivated vaccine and
5 pandemic vaccine or can these be considered
6 separately?

7 You know, I'm thinking particularly at
8 this point there are some unknowns. When we think
9 about risk event per dose of vaccine, you know, are we
10 thinking about if, in fact, we do move toward
11 mandatory influenza immunizations starting at 6 months
12 of age for young children, we're talking about many,
13 many doses of vaccine over a lifetime.

14 Do we have enough information at this
15 point about the use of MDCK cells to think in those
16 terms? Are the questions different if we're thinking
17 in terms of a pandemic vaccine and, certainly, a
18 situation where risks and benefit assessment might be
19 a bit different?

20 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Krause?

21 DR. KRAUSE: Yes. So, of course, we don't
22 want to make things too easy for you. I think it's

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 very easy that if a pandemic is sweeping the world to
2 decide that one is willing to take on a little bit of
3 additional risk to deal with that. But if, in fact,
4 one wants the manufacturers to have the capacity to
5 make vaccine to deal with these pandemic situations,
6 they also need to have licensed processes in place and
7 need to be capable of making these vaccines and be
8 running these processes.

9 You know, I suspect if you were to ask
10 them to get up and answer that question as well, they
11 would say that they don't think they will be able to
12 do this just for pandemic, because they wouldn't -- it
13 would be a completely different facility. It would be
14 completely different processes and everything else
15 from what they routinely do, and so it would be very
16 difficult to separate the two. I see nods over there
17 anyway.

18 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Karron?

19 MEMBER KARRON: Am I allowed to follow-up
20 with a question? I know we were just supposed to
21 comment, but is that okay?

22 CHAIR OVERTURF: I think there's probably

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 more questions than there are comments, so go right
2 ahead.

3 MEMBER KARRON: Well, I guess my question
4 for the manufacturers is really if over time this
5 process were approved, would the goal then be to move
6 totally to a cell-based manufacture for influenza
7 vaccines? I mean, is your overall goal to completely
8 dispense with egg-based manufacture?

9 DR. RAPPUOLI: The short answer is yes,
10 long-term, things like that, but for those that have
11 never seen how vaccines are made in eggs, I mean, I
12 think you should see that and technology in 1950s. If
13 you ask me what are the risks you are mentioning, I
14 mean, I will feel there are more risks with that one
15 than with any other cell lines.

16 So the way I see this is we are obviously
17 very concerned. We are asking the risk questions,
18 what the risk, things. My personal opinion is that
19 this is a step forward towards having safer vaccines
20 with lower risks. That's the way I see it, because
21 the cell lines are characterized. The cells can be
22 removed, all the tests we can do, more technology,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 microrays.

2 We can ask and we'll address. A lot of
3 the questions have been addressed. So these cell
4 lines are the next step forward to have processes and
5 vaccines which have lower risk than we had in the
6 past.

7 CHAIR OVERTURF: Does Solvay want to
8 comment? Okay. Dr. Minor?

9 DR. MINOR: Well, the first thing is that
10 I think if mandatory vaccination against flu from the
11 age of 6 months was introduced, I think you would have
12 serious considerations about the egg-grown vaccine as
13 well simply because it hasn't been used on that kind
14 of scale before, so I think you would have the same
15 kind of issues there.

16 Getting back to the point at issue,
17 however, as I said earlier, I think that the cell
18 contamination tumorigenicity issue is not an issue
19 because there is not going to be a live cell left in
20 the final product, in my opinion. Okay. I think the
21 adventitious agent aspect of MDCK cells can be dealt
22 with to varying degrees of efficiency, but it can be

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 dealt with. It's quite clear how you deal with that.

2 And that leaves the oncogenicity of the
3 DNA over which I think there are still questions and I
4 think, I suspect, that if the processes were not able
5 to either remove or inactivate or destroy the DNA that
6 was introduced at the beginning, I think maybe you
7 would be a little more concerned about it than you
8 are.

9 But I think as it removes DNA, as there is
10 a beta-propiolactone treatment that is introduced to
11 inactivate it and as it's also treated with Benzonase
12 or whatever and it's reasonably well-purified, I mean,
13 I think there is a great deal of safety and
14 reassurance that comes from those particular steps in
15 the process.

16 But I think if those steps were not there,
17 then I think there might be some concerns about the
18 oncogenicity of the DNA even now, although I accept
19 again that there is no evidence that DNA from cells is
20 oncogenic.

21 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Cook?

22 DR. COOK: I think that the tumorigenicity

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 issue under question one has been addressed multiple
2 times. I still think there are differences between
3 these two groups in terms of the basic cell substrates
4 that they are using that are worth considering. Why
5 are they different in their tumorigenicities?
6 Obviously, they have been evolved differently, but
7 that should somehow or another be addressed just so
8 that everybody is comfortable that they are not
9 dealing with the same one cell population.

10 The only reason that's interesting at all,
11 it seems to me, is what Dr. Minor just said and others
12 have said, and that is what it might mean in terms of
13 what it could convey in the context of the vaccine to
14 the recipient and that has to be conveyed presumably
15 through either an adventitious agent or some kind of
16 contaminating thing that could cause illness. Whether
17 it's tumorigenicity or something else, we don't know
18 because it's an unknown thing.

19 The OVR approach I think has been
20 excellent. At least it has put some definition to
21 things that otherwise were really nebulous and were
22 sort of just anxiety. So I think it's good to have

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 specific things to test. I think it might be
2 interesting to more effectively use, since you're
3 looking for unknown things that are going to happen,
4 the prospective studies about comparing larger groups
5 of controls with animals that get vaccinated to see what
6 happens to those have been discussed already, and I
7 think that would be very interesting.

8 And the spontaneous tumors will probably
9 be much more interesting than the MDCK-induced tumors
10 in terms of their frequency, which is difficult from a
11 statistical point of view, but in terms of whether
12 that might have been something that happens, every
13 time you get vaccinated, you get more spontaneous tumors
14 and why is that?

15 The additional thing CBER could do, I
16 suppose, would be to think about other ways to use
17 animals in response to vaccines or substrate lysates
18 to tell them whether there is anything there that
19 isn't just tumor cell lysate, because right now it's
20 all focusing on if these animals get tumors or not.
21 It's all oncogenicity.

22 But there are things that contaminants and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 other things could do to you that aren't just causing
2 you to form a tumor that might be undesirable. So do
3 these animals respond in a way that is unpredictable?

4 Do they develop, you know, inflammatory reactions
5 that would suggest autoimmune disease or whatever,
6 using animal responses as an amplifier to tell us
7 something about what these cells do?

8 And then I think the one thing that's
9 missing from this whole discussion is the fact that
10 the humans who are receiving these agents have host
11 defenses. And I know that's not the purpose of this
12 discussion, but if you're going to transfer something
13 that is unknown into these humans, the question is if
14 you want to have a defined risk assessment, you have
15 to consider the person who is receiving the vaccine,
16 the innate and adaptive immune responses they have to
17 that vaccine that might not only induce an immune
18 response, but also provide them with some protection
19 against any of this stuff we're talking about that
20 could be conveyed.

21 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Word?

22 MEMBER WORD: It's funny, as you begin to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 come down the line, your comments become somewhat
2 similar. I guess, I think, as has been pointed out,
3 when you talk about the tumorigenicity, as many of my
4 colleagues have stated, I don't think that's as much a
5 concern, but the oncogenicity might still be a
6 question. I mean, as far as the approach with the
7 discussion with the OVR, I think, that has been
8 adequate.

9 I think someone across on the other side,
10 and I'm sorry I can't recall who it was, I think it
11 was probably one of the pharmaceutical representatives
12 when they talked about additional steps and one of the
13 things I think you talked about was following some of
14 the vaccine recipients long-term just to find out what
15 has happened to them. And I think that would be
16 something reasonable that should be done.

17 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. LaRussa?

18 MEMBER LaRUSSA: I don't have a lot to add
19 to what has already been said. I think the approach
20 is a really good one looking at the issues separately.

21 I think if you asked me if I'm comfortable enough to
22 say we're ready to use this approach for development

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of all inactivated influenza vaccines, I don't feel
2 comfortable enough yet to say that we're there. I
3 think that's where we have to be and where we will be,
4 because I think all the preliminary data that has been
5 presented is very reassuring.

6 I actually would like to go back to the
7 point of actually seeing what happens when you inject
8 the final product into the animals and follow them in
9 a control group and see what happens.

10 CHAIR OVERTURF: Yes, I would agree that
11 an awful lot revolves along greater numbers,
12 particularly both in the animal studies and I also
13 think in the control groups. I just am not quite sure
14 how you're going to resolve some of these issues
15 without some sizeable control groups and I know it's
16 expensive, but it seems the logical thing to do.

17 I thought the comments about what the
18 human immune response will do in modifying some of
19 this is very important. And I mean, I think, it comes
20 back to the original question that Dr. Self mentioned
21 which is very hard to resolve what happens in humans
22 versus what happens in animals. Animals are the best

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 markers we have at the present time.

2 When we were discussing this earlier, I
3 think there was some concern about whether this was
4 the first step and I think the manufacturers answered
5 that to an eventual production of vaccines, of all
6 seasonal vaccines. And I think the information is
7 convincing enough now that it is certainly a
8 reasonable alternative in a pandemic setting. And
9 many of the questions we are asking might get answered
10 actually provided they were essentially set up as
11 Phase 4 trials during that.

12 And I think maybe the risks would be
13 acceptable during that time. But I think right now
14 the discussion really still has to stay limited,
15 primarily, to the pandemic vaccine. But there is the
16 issue about whether the pandemic will come and whether
17 it will come in six months or a year or two years or
18 three years.

19 And I think there will be some point where
20 if there was continual review of this process and the
21 development of cell vaccines over the next two years,
22 regardless of whether we use them for a pandemic

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 vaccine or not, that we might get enough information
2 with periodic review that's brought back and forth to
3 VRBPAC that we might build, then it might move to
4 that.

5 So I think one of the recommendations has
6 to be to keep this and perhaps increase the intensity
7 and scrutiny with which it is looked at over the next
8 few months actually. Dr. Robinson?

9 DR. ROBINSON: Thank you. I concur with
10 Dr. Minor in most of his comments, but it seems to me
11 that there is a balancing act here and that is they
12 have shown that the DNA content is lower than less
13 than 10 nanogram level, that it's alkylated in some
14 cases, the DNA size with Benzonase treatment is
15 smaller than 200 base pair and that it is cross-linked
16 with beta-propiolactone.

17 I mean, you simply have a dead molecule
18 there, as far as most biological systems, and the
19 balancing act is how much more -- how many more
20 animals do you have to actually inject to give you the
21 level of comfort that you want or do you actually
22 lower the limit of DNA there? And, I mean, you know,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you could do both, but to me there is a threshold
2 amount of what should be required there.

3 Both of whether it is pandemic or
4 seasonal, I mean, the thing about a pandemic is that
5 if you are having 600 million doses made in the United
6 States, that's going to be the equivalent of about,
7 you know, 10 years or eight years worth of vaccine
8 that would be given seasonally and given at one time.

9 So, I mean, that gets -- the other thing is that the
10 questions 2 and 3 is that, I think, there is some
11 definite prelicensure and post-licensure homework
12 assignments for both the manufacturers and the FDA.
13 And I think they are being clearly eliminated here.

14 But also, one thing that is, there would
15 be drug master files of over 4,000 individuals that
16 have received these vaccines in Europe. So the master
17 files will include that. And the follow-up on those
18 individuals may glean some information toward these
19 data. Thank you.

20 CHAIR OVERTURF: Ms. Province?

21 MEMBER PROVINCE: Well, I concur with many
22 of the remarks that have already been made. I think

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there has been a lot of good work done already and I'm
2 grateful for that. I agree with Dr. Self that the
3 devil, however, is in the details. I'm not, like Dr.
4 LaRussa, completely at my comfort level yet and I
5 think we all need to remember, and I know everyone on
6 this Committee does, that ultimately what we discuss
7 here and decide here has to do with human safety and
8 public confidence in vaccines in general.

9 And so having said that, I concur that I
10 believe larger animal model studies are needed. There
11 does need to be a more careful look at each of these
12 events to, as the research is ongoing, see if these
13 are, indeed, spontaneous events or if they are related
14 to the intervention. And I also agree that there
15 needs to be an explicit attempt to relate the animal
16 models to human data as best we can, although, I know
17 that's a problem, and also to follow vaccine
18 recipients.

19 I think that since we do have available
20 some data that we could access, that we definitely
21 need to do that ongoing and that's going to help us
22 decide or make decisions as we go into the future.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Farley?

2 MEMBER FARLEY: Yes, I think we're all
3 evolving in similar ways. I guess I feel as if this
4 direction is really relevant, if not more so, for the
5 seasonal vaccine development rather than saying that
6 it is a specific plan for pandemic flu, because I
7 think that we do need to move on from the eggs as a
8 regular process on a seasonal basis. In this case, we
9 can use the concerns about an impending pandemic to
10 kind of drive us forward perhaps.

11 One of the original thoughts I had was
12 that there is a lot of work that has gone into looking
13 at this cell line and a lot more yet perhaps that
14 needs to be done, but in some ways it might seem to
15 me, at least initially, to be more practical to have
16 it sort of a centralized process of review and
17 certification of a cell line that then is made
18 available from a centralized place that is
19 standardized and is available.

20 But I can see now from a manufacturer's
21 point of view they clearly have taken two different
22 directions in their process, in the manufacturing

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 process of suspension versus the polarized cells. And
2 so that may not be practical. Although, then all of
3 this invested large numbers of animals and such things
4 could be done kind of one time and in numbers that are
5 comforting.

6 So I'm not sure that that's very practical
7 in the end, but if there were ways for the future of
8 trying to come up with new cell lines that might be
9 made available for manufacture of other vaccines, that
10 it might have some relevance or part of the process.
11 I do think that while -- because of the fact that
12 we're so comforted by the end processing and how
13 effective it is at clearing out every last cell, which
14 somehow, you know, I see in labs all the time where we
15 had incomplete digestions and incomplete -- things
16 aren't always perfect.

17 Hopefully, it is as perfect as Dr. Minor
18 is comforted by, but that the regulatory or monitoring
19 of the end product seems very important to make sure
20 there is no one cell left intact. And assuming that
21 would be the case anyway. But the idea that we are
22 asking the sponsors to monitor for these distant site

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tumors is another thought that maybe some work on, you
2 know, improving the guidance of what to do with those
3 tumors, how to evaluate them when they arise, so that
4 we can again be all comforted by the fact that they
5 are not related in any way, shape or form to an
6 oncogenic process.

7 And how best to put a handle on that seems
8 to be another area for continuing thought and research
9 and guidance then that can be produced by FDA and
10 others for the sponsor. I think that's it. So I am
11 in favor of this progress towards using this cell line
12 for this specific use of the inactivated influenza
13 virus.

14 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Royal?

15 MEMBER ROYAL: Oh, thank you. I guess, I
16 would like to start off the second bullet and really
17 commend OVR for bringing this whole issue to the
18 table and developing the research in this area,
19 monitoring it and really it has been very commendable.

20 I would like to, and I guess moving on to the third
21 bullet, see more of an effort at standardizing how
22 some of these assays or some of these assessments are

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 done in promoting more sensitive tracking of tumors
2 that might be induced in these animals being able to
3 better see where they are using more sensitive
4 techniques and being able to estimate the total tumor
5 burden, which I think is important.

6 I mean, you're talking about the case of
7 different cell lines, modifications of the same cell
8 line being used, not necessarily getting the same
9 effect in the tumorigenic studies which takes me to
10 the first bullet. I agree that the issue is on
11 oncogenicity, but it seems to me that it is hard to
12 isolate the two, because products of a tumorigenic
13 cell should greatly influence how oncogenic the cell-
14 free products would be. So I think that if you not
15 keep a tight handle on one, the other may start to be
16 a problem at some point.

17 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Hetherington?

18 DR. HETHERINGTON: I would like to just
19 add my agreement on the whole approach to evaluation
20 of the safety of tumorigenic cells for the use in
21 vaccine production, the second bullet there. I think
22 everybody has done a fine job. I think it is complete

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to the level that I'm not certain that larger animal
2 experiments will really manage probably the key point
3 that I think was brought up in one of the earlier
4 talks from the FDA, and that is how do you manage the
5 perception of risk?

6 And it is in the context of that that I
7 would like to just add the rest of my comments.
8 Management perception of risk has -- there is nothing
9 better than a long history of use of the product in
10 real people and real data collected. We are always
11 going to have the kernel of doubt until we have 5, 10,
12 maybe longer years worth of data. So you're not going
13 to get rid of that completely.

14 But I think what fuels that kernel of
15 doubt is things that we don't understand at this point
16 in time. For instance, what studies would be required
17 before there is an approval of a vaccine made by this
18 manufacturing process? Are you talking about
19 immunogenicity studies? Are you talking about large
20 Phase 3 studies for clinical efficacy or larger safety
21 databases? None of that has been discussed today and
22 I understand that is not within the framework of what

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we were asked to do, but it addresses the whole issue
2 of this kernel of doubt.

3 And I think along with that, the question
4 that comes up is what's the anticipated time line for
5 rolling out vaccines made under this manufacturing
6 process? We have talked about well maybe we should
7 just restrict it to the pandemic situation. And I
8 disagree with that. I think you are going to have to
9 fish or cut bait and go with vaccine use for all flu
10 or none.

11 But how you roll that out, I think, is
12 going to be important. It's not going to happen
13 tomorrow, but is it going to happen over the next
14 year, five years? Is it going to completely replace
15 egg culture-based vaccine and over what time scale?
16 And then I think the final point I would just like to
17 reiterate is that there is no substitute for long-term
18 safety data. Whether you start it during your Phase 3
19 or you do it as opposed to Phase 3 or Phase 4
20 commitment is up to the discussion between the
21 manufacturer and the FDA.

22 But there should be methods by which you

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 can get at least basic long-term follow-up on your
2 people who are participating in the trials or large
3 populations receiving the vaccine. It doesn't help
4 you today, but at some point in time you're going to
5 want to answer that question. And you're going to
6 have to start by collecting the data now.

7 CHAIR OVERTURF: Dr. Markovitz?

8 MEMBER MARKOVITZ: I would like to first
9 thank Dr. Overturf and Dr. Self because it is much
10 easier to speak last rather than first, so thank you,
11 Steve. I think that I would like to comment on two
12 aspects of this. First of all, the safety issue. I'm
13 quite comfortable with what has been presented in
14 terms of safety.

15 I think that the issue of adventitious
16 agents is always a sticky issue, as Dr. Minor said,
17 but I don't see any reason why adventitious agents
18 will be any more of a problem with these vaccines than
19 any of the others we've dealt with and, indeed, offer
20 some advantages over eggs in terms of adventitious
21 agents, particularly, if we include bacteria and
22 things like that. So that's one thing.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I think in terms of the DNA, you know,
2 it's chopped up, it's in minimal quantities, it's
3 chopped up, it's not going to encode any oncogenes
4 that could actually insert into a bad place, but
5 that's I think a very minimal risk with such a small
6 amount of DNA. Then in terms of the cells, they are
7 gone, so they are not going to cause tumors. And even
8 this distant oncogenesis, that should be gone, too,
9 because the cells and the DNA are gone.

10 Anyway, it's a little hard, frankly, for
11 me to understand the basis of a distal oncogenic event
12 that would take place with one cell, so that's very
13 hard to imagine in that setting. But be that as it
14 may, I think, the safety issues are pretty clear. In
15 addition to that, we have the benefit that our friends
16 in Europe have already been taking this vaccine and so
17 they have also done us a service. And so I think
18 that, safety-wise, things look good.

19 Obviously, ongoing monitoring, I think,
20 just as Seth and several others have emphasized,
21 ongoing clinical monitoring is going to be hugely
22 important and perhaps animal studies, although, I'm

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 not convinced that those were necessary. Those could
2 be done to look for the distal oncogenic events if one
3 must.

4 I think in terms of the other issue is, to
5 switch to the second part of my comments, that I think
6 we haven't really discussed the fact that this is a
7 technologic advance that we really need. When we are
8 talking about vaccines here, we're talking about risks
9 that are very hypothetical so far, real but
10 hypothetical, real in the sense that they are
11 important, but hypothetical in the sense that we
12 haven't seen problems yet with this vaccine and
13 vaccines like it.

14 So there are real problems. I'm glad and
15 I commend the FDA for addressing these directly, as
16 well as the manufacturers for facing them, but I think
17 that the issue of flu is a very, very real threat to
18 all of us. And I think both, I would like to agree
19 with Monica Farley about the idea that I think this
20 isn't just for pandemic flu, but also for seasonal
21 flu.

22 Two or three years ago, I can't remember,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Dr. Overturf, exactly when that was, but we had to
2 pick the wrong antigen on this Committee, because we
3 couldn't grow, no one could grow the virus in eggs.
4 So that was a very real recent event where had we had
5 better technology, we could have actually put the
6 antigen into the vaccine that everybody acknowledged
7 was the right one.

8 And then pandemic flu, of course, is an
9 extremely scary proposition. And while this may or
10 may not turn out to be the answer, it is certainly one
11 very important possible element in the armamentarium.

12 So I favor this advance. I think that the fact that
13 the FDA has set the bar high and the manufacturers
14 have had to rise to that bar has been very good. And
15 I certainly would think that continuing close
16 observation is good, but I'm very enthusiastic about
17 this as a possible advance.

18 CHAIR OVERTURF: Anybody else want to
19 comment? I think what I'm hearing is that I think
20 there is general enthusiasm for tracking along this
21 development of these vaccines. I think everybody is
22 probably whetted to the idea that eventually this will

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 become probably a mode for seasonal vaccines. I think
2 there is a question about the time line of that and
3 exactly how that should happen. And part of it may be
4 determined by the epidemiology of worldwide flu and
5 what happens in six months or what happens in the next
6 three or four years. That was actually my point
7 earlier on, so I'm not sure we really know what it is.

8 And I also would like to commend again the
9 OVRP's approach to this. I think it has been very
10 good. And to me, actually, I was very convinced. I'm
11 not -- I may be more naive, but fairly convinced by
12 the safety of the processes that we are now using.
13 And I think it is fairly convincing. But I think
14 everybody is going to be -- the more data you can get
15 prior to the time and to use the available database
16 that we already have seems reasonable also, which is
17 some of the human population has already been
18 immunized. Dr. Minor?

19 DR. MINOR: This is just one quick
20 sentence about long-term follow-up of this particular
21 product. I think you have to bear in mind that it is
22 used in the elderly, a group which I'm rapidly

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 approaching myself, and therefore the opportunity for
2 long-term follow-up may be quite limited. That's all.

3 CHAIR OVERTURF: Are there any other
4 questions, comments? Any comments from the FDA or any
5 issues that they want us to specifically address? I'm
6 ready to go ahead and adjourn the meeting. I will
7 tell the Committee Members need to remove everything
8 that they don't wish to have removed otherwise from
9 the room. We don't want to leave anything in the room
10 overnight.

11 Okay. The meeting is adjourned. Thank
12 you.

13 (Whereupon, the meeting was concluded at
14 4:48 p.m.)

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701